# Num Power 1000 CNC NUM Drive





# Catalog Num Power 1020/1040/1060/1080 CNCs Num Drive Drives and Motors

# **Executive Summary**

| Introduction   | 1  |
|--|----|
| Presentation of Num<br>How to Use This Catalog<br>Review of the Num Power Product Line   |    |
| How to Select a CNC<br>How to Select Drives  |    |
| Num Power CNCs   | 2  |
| Equivalence Tables<br>Commercial References and Functions Available per Product          |    |
| Num Power CNCs   | 3  |
| Technical Specifications<br>Dimensions and Installation Conditions                       |    |
| Num Power CNCs   | 4  |
| Functional Specifications<br>Description of the functions and how to use them            |    |
| Motor/Servodrive Selection Guide   | 5  |
| Review of Servodrive/Motor System Features<br>Table of Main Functions                    |    |
| Num Drive Motors   | 6  |
| BPH, BPG, BML, BPL and BHL Axis Motors<br>AMS, IM and AMR Spindle Motors<br>Motorspindle |    |
| Num Drive Servodrives  | 7  |
| MDLA Modular Servodrives<br>MDLS Compact Spindle Servodrives                             |    |
| Num Drive Accessories  | 8  |
| Connectors and Cables for Motors   |    |
| Motor/Servodrive Associations  | 9  |
| Motor Sensors<br>Motor/Servodrive Associations   |    |
| General Information  | 10 |
|  |    |

Index Num in the World Regulations



# In Machine Automation

A complete line of CNCs and drives, competent application and technical support engineers at your side, a worldwide base through membership of Schneider Electric make Num your ideal partner. Num SA was created in 1978. Today it is part of the Industrial Process Control and Automation Business Segment of Schneider Electric, world leader for electric power distribution and process control.

# Research and Development Guarantee the Future

Num earmarks a large share of its sales figure for R&D to be able to design automation solutions for tomorrow's machines.

### World Service

The customers, both OEMs and end users, can benefit from all Num's services: advice, assistance, applications, maintenance, training, etc.

### **Designing and Developing Applications**

Unanimously appreciated for their expertise, their availability and their global approach to problems, Num's application engineers are able to propose optimal technical and economic solutions.

The range of services provided covers both consulting and preliminary design for automation of new machines and development of dedicated software and supply of turnkey systems including manufacture of custom automation cabinets complying with international standards.

### Service and Maintenance

The international network of the Customer Service Department handles system integration and maintenance, the hotline, field service calls, equipment audits, anticipation of customer needs and extension of the service life of customer systems (retrofit) and hardware and software upgrades.

Aware of the most recent developments in products, the personnel has an inventory of hardware able to satisfy your needs in terms of quality and lead times.

### Training

Many students receive training each year in our training centers located all over the world in Europe, North America and Asia.

Our engineers provide high level training in fully equipped premises and are able to meet all your special needs.

### A Numerical Control for Each Machine

With the new line of Num Power compact CNCs including enhanced performance capabilities, Num proposes a wide array of solutions for equipping new machines or reengineering existing ones.

#### Num Power 1020 and Num Power 1040 CNCs

They offer the best price/performance ratio for all machines and handling systems with 1 to 6 axes.

## Num Power T*plus* and Num Power M*plus* Intuitive CNCs

Based on a Num Power 1040 platform, these intuitive CNCs combine the flexibility of conventional turning and milling using handwheels with the precision and productivity of CNCs.

#### Num Power 1060 and 1080 CNCs

Benefiting from an even more powerful new technology, these CNCs are specially designed for controlling machines with a complex structure including up to 32 axes.

All the CNCs in the Num Power 1000 family benefit from the same software, so that the part programs, canned cycles and PCL programs are fully compatible.

### All Solutions to Customize Your Applications

#### A new esthetic and user-friendly HMI

Available as an option with the PC panels, the new "Num HMI" interface has undeniable esthetic qualities. Complete, user-friendly and intuitive, it was developed in HTML which makes it easy to adapt if necessary.

**Programming and graphic simulation, even CAM...** The Visual Tool functions accessed via the appropriate keys in the "Num HMI" provide a particularly userfriendly and tutorial 2D editor, a 3D simulation of the machining program, and even a veritable CAM (open to CAD/ DFX and IGES file compatibility).

### A Wide Choice of Panels

The extensive range of panels available from Num, including compact panel, passive panel and PC panel associated with machine panel, is designed to cater ideally to the specific features of each machine.

### An Array of Tried and Tested Tools

The Num CNC integration and customization tools, among the most powerful on the market, adapt the CNCs rapidly to all applications:

- Ball-bar, PLCTool, SETTool for system integration and setup
- Real-time and C language dynamic operators for performing complex applications
- MMITool, PCToolKit and PC function to tailor the man/machine interface and CNC to the application
- Communication tools for connection of the CNCs to the main shop networks.

### Drives with a High Dynamic Range

Num proposes a complete line of motors.

#### **Brushless Axis Motors**

Compact motors with a high power-to-weight ratio and a high dynamic speed range, covering torques from 0.4 to 160 Nm:

- BPH motors for all applications
- BPG motors for high inertia machines
- BPL/BML motors for minimum size and harsh environments
- BHL axis motors for machines requiring high speed and high torque.

#### Spindle Motors

The AMS, IM and AMR asynchronous motors rated from 2.2 kW to 55 kW offer very smooth rotation at low speed, rapid, accurate positioning and excellent results for C-axis and spindle indexing functions.

### **Motorspindle®**

The active parts of the motor are integrated directly in the spindle, thereby ensuring better machine stiffness and more silent operation.

### High Stiffness,

### Accurate Servosystems

The motors are driven by digital servodrives using a  $\pm 10$  V analog reference generated by the CNC.

- MDLA modular servodrives
- MDLS compact spindle servodrives.

### Associations

- Num AR Drive digital drives (Num Analog Reference Drive) can also be used with analog servodrives.
- Compact spindle servodrives can provide the power supply for modular servodrives.

This catalog is designed to present the line of Num CNCs and Num Drive drives and help you select the automation systems best suited to your machines. The review of the Num product line on the opposite page gives an overview of the features and main functions available on each CNC. The following chapters give you all the information you need to prepare your order.

Chapters 2, 3 and 4 concern CNCs:

- Chapter 2, Equivalence Tables, defines the links between the commercial references and products. Comments associated with the functions show the limits according to the CNC models.
- Chapter 3, Technical Specifications, details the hardware configuration as well as the conditions of installation and use of the components comprising the products.
- Chapter 4, Functional Specifications, describes the architectures and operating modes of the CNCs. They are grouped by functional families (axes, PLC, part programming, integration and customization software, communication) to facilitate information lookup.

Chapters 5, 6, 7, 8 and 9 concern machine drives:

- Chapter 5 is a selection guide to determine the motor/ servodrive combination best suited on the basis of the main characteristics.
- Chapter 6 describes the axis and spindle motors of the Num Drive line: applications, identification, specifications and performance, overall dimensions, associated connectors and cables.
- Chapter 7 describes the line of axis and spindle servodrives: specifications and functions, identification, implementation tools and overall dimensions.
- Chapter 8 groups all accessories common to several motors (connectors and associated cables, inductances, filters, etc.).
- Chapter 9 describes the line of sensors and contains the motor/servodrive association tables.

An index is provided in Chapter 10 to facilitate lookup of pages describing the products and functions of interest to you.

### CNCs Motors and Servodrives

| Description   | Num Power Compact CNCs |                       |                       |                        |  |
|---|------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|--|
|   | 1020                   | 1040 *                | 1060                  | 1080 *                 |  |
| Axes (1)  |                        |                       |                       |                        |  |
| • Total axes + spindles + handwheels + measurements                   | $2 \rightarrow 5$      | 1  ightarrow 6        | 2  ightarrow 12       | 2  ightarrow 32        |  |
| Axis groups   | 1                      | $1 \rightarrow 4$     | 1  ightarrow 3        | 1  ightarrow 8         |  |
| • Axis  | $2 \rightarrow 4$      | $1 \rightarrow 6$     | 2  ightarrow 8        | 2  ightarrow 32        |  |
| Spindles  | 0  ightarrow 1         | 0  ightarrow 2        | 0  ightarrow 3        | 0  ightarrow 4         |  |
| Handwheels  | 0  ightarrow 1         | 0  ightarrow 3        | 0  ightarrow 3        | 0  ightarrow 4         |  |
| PLC   |                        |                       |                       |                        |  |
| Logical inputs/outputs  | ightarrow 112 I/O      | ightarrow 256 I/O     | $\rightarrow$ 336 I/O | $\rightarrow$ 1024 I/O |  |
| Logical inputs/outputs (W)  | ightarrow 112 I/O      | $\rightarrow$ 384 I/O | ightarrow 512 I/O     | $\rightarrow$ 1024 I/O |  |
| Analog inputs/outputs   | 2 I/1 O                | 2 l/1 O               | 2 I/1 O               | 2 I/1 O                |  |
| Man/Machine Interface   |                        |                       |                       |                        |  |
| PC panel (iPC)  | О                      | О                     | О                     | О                      |  |
| Compact panels (MP10, CP10F)  | О                      | О                     | О                     | О                      |  |
| <ul> <li>TFT operator panel<br/>(CP20F, CP30F, FS20+KBD30)</li> </ul> | -                      | 0                     | 0                     | О                      |  |
| Portable operator panel   | О                      | О                     | О                     | О                      |  |
| Machine panel (MP01, MP02)  | -                      | О                     | О                     | О                      |  |
| • M <i>plus</i> /T <i>plus</i> panels                                 | -                      | О                     | -                     | -                      |  |
| Communication   |                        |                       |                       |                        |  |
| Serial lines  | 2  ightarrow 3         | 2  ightarrow 3        | 3                     | 3                      |  |
| Uni-Telway and Fipway networks  | О                      | О                     | О                     | О                      |  |
| Analog Servosystems   |                        |                       |                       |                        |  |
| Axes  |                        |                       |                       |                        |  |
| MDLA modular servodrive   | О                      | О                     | О                     | О                      |  |
| BPH, BPG, BPL, BML, BHL motors  | О                      | О                     | О                     | О                      |  |
| Spindles  |                        |                       |                       |                        |  |
| MDLS compact servodrive   | О                      | О                     | О                     | О                      |  |
| AMS, IM, AMR, Motorspindle motors                                     | О                      | О                     | О                     | О                      |  |
|   |                        |                       |                       |                        |  |

\* The Num Power 1040 and 1080 CNCs are available with two different platforms: Optima and Ultra. The Ultra platform enhances overall system performance.

(1) for detailed distribution, see page 2/3.

basicoptionalunavailable



### Selecting Motors

### Axis Motors

1 - Select axis motors based on the required characteristics.

| Mechanical requirements                          | Motors  | Torque (Nm) | Speed (rpm)   |
|--|---------|-------------|---------------|
| No special requirements                          | BPH     | 0.4 - 100   | 2,000 - 8,000 |
| High inertia machine                             | BPG     | 2.5 - 36    | 2,000 - 3,000 |
| Minimum size                                     | BPL/BML | 1.1 - 2.8   | 3,000 - 6,000 |
| Machines requiring high speed<br>and high torque | BHL     | 85 - 160    | 2000 - 3000   |

2 - In each case, check that the nominal torque and maximum speed requirements are satisfied.

3 - Determine the options: brake, shaft, etc.

#### Spindle Motors

- 1 Check the tables giving the power versus speed.
- 2 Determine the options: brake, shaft, etc.

### Selecting Servodrives

- MDLA Modular axis servodrives Can be powered from the MDLS spindle servodrive Can be used in conjunction with MDLU or MBLD digital servodrive.
- **MDLS** For AMS and AMR spindle motors Compact servodrives with optional regenerative braking by line reinjection Can provide the power supply for modular servodrives Can be used in conjunction with MDLU digital servodrives.
- 1 Refer to the table on Chapter 9 for the possible associations between CNCs, servodrives, motors and motor sensors.
- 2 Specify the servodrive types (see Chapter 7).
- 3 Select the ratings corresponding to the motors from the motor/servodrive association tables (see Chapter 9) and take into account the available overtorque.
- 4 Determine any servodrive options required.

### Supplements

- 1 Go through the checklist for each type of servodrive to be sure of not omitting anything (see Chapter 7):
  - · Power supply, braking resistor for modular servodrives
  - Line power filters, chokes.
- 2 Select the motor connectors and cables (see Chapter 8).

Table of Contents

|   | Page |
|---|------|
| Products and Jobs   |      |
| Basic CNC Platform and Jobs   | 2/   |
| Basic CNC Configuration and Maximum Limits - Axes Spindles Handwheels | 2/   |
| Basic CNC Configuration and Maximum Limits - Total RAM Space          | 2/4  |
| Basic CNC Platforms   |      |
| Num Power 1020, 1040, 1060 and 1080 Compact CNCs                      | 2/0  |
| Num Power M <i>plus</i> and Num Power T <i>plus</i> Intuitive CNCs    | 2/7  |
| Panels  |      |
| PC Panel  | 2/8  |
| CNC Panels: Compact Panels, Operator Panels, Portable Operator Panel  | 2/9  |
| Cables for CNC Panels   | 2/9  |
| CNC User Languages  | 2/10 |
| Portable Operator Panel   | 2/10 |
| Machine Panels  | 2/10 |
| Fiber-Optic Cables for Machine Panel and I/O Modules                  | 2/10 |
| Axis, Spindle and Handwheel Functions                                 |      |
| CNC Axes, PLC Axes, Measurement Inputs and Spindle Control            | 2/1  |
| Accessories   | 2/1  |
| Software Functions Related to Axes and Spindles                       | 2/12 |
| Tool Management   |      |
| Tool Offsets  | 2/12 |
| PLC Functions   |      |
| Integrated Input/Output Cards and Connecting Cables                   | 2/13 |
| Wiring Modules  | 2/13 |
| Remote Input/Output Modules, Connectors and Busbars                   | 2/13 |
| PLC Programming   | 2/13 |
| Machining Functions Per Type of Job                                   |      |
| Turning   | 2/14 |
| Milling   | 2/10 |
| General Purpose range   | 2/19 |
| Cylindrical Grinding  | 2/20 |
| Surface Grinding  | 2/2  |
| Woodworking, Glassworking and Marble Cutting                          | 2/22 |
| Num Power M <i>plus</i> /Num Power T <i>plus</i> Intuitive CNCs       | 2/24 |
| Communication   |      |
| Serial Lines and Connection to Shop Networks                          | 2/26 |
| Diskette Drive  | 2/26 |
| Integration and Customization Software                                |      |
| Resident Software and Software on PC                                  | 2/20 |
| Technical Manuals   |      |
| Documentation CD  | 2/28 |
|   |      |

Equivalence Tables

Basic CNC Platform and Jobs

Num Power 1020, 1040, 1060 and 1080 CNCs are organized around machine types which determine a set of basic functions for each system. • In the CNC name, the type is represented by letters.

Example: Num Power 1040GP, Num Power 1080M, Num Power Tplus.

 In the commercial reference of the systems <u>C - - -</u>, the last three digits identify the type associated with the CNC. Example: <u>C079</u> (Num Power 1040GP), <u>C082</u> (Num Power 1080M), <u>C059</u> (Num Power T*plus*).

| Description Commercial reference |  |                        |      |      |      |
|----------------------------------|--|------------------------|------|------|------|
| Туре                             |  | Num Power compact CNCs |      |      |      |
|                                  |  | 1020                   | 1040 | 1060 | 1080 |
| т                                | Turning                                      | C017                   | C077 | C610 | C810 |
| Tplus                            | Intuitive Turning                            | -                      | C059 | -    | -    |
| Μ                                | Milling                                      | C015                   | C075 | C086 | C082 |
| Mplus                            | Intuitive Milling                            | -                      | C058 | -    | -    |
| GP                               | General purpose range                        | -                      | C079 | -    | -    |
| GC                               | Cylindrical grinding                         | C018                   | C078 | C650 | C850 |
| GS                               | Surface grinding                             | C019                   | C074 | C660 | C860 |
| W                                | Woodworking, glassworking and marble cutting | C016                   | C076 | C088 | C084 |
|                                  |  |                        |      |      |      |

Basic Configuration and Maximum Limits Axes, Spindles, Handwheels and Measurements

### Num Power 1020, 1040, 1060 and 1080 Compact CNCs

|                    |   | CNC axes   | Analog<br>measured<br>spindles                          | PLC<br>axes  | Handwheel<br>inputs                                  | Total axes<br>+ spindles<br>+ handwheel<br>+ measurements | Axis groups /<br>Channels                        |
|--------------------|---|--|---|--|--|---|--|
|                    |   | Basic/maximum  | Basic/maximum   | Basic/maximum  | Basic/maximum  | Maximum   | Basic/maximum                                    |
| Num Power 1020     | T<br>M<br>GC<br>GS<br>W   | 2/3<br>3/4<br>2/4<br>3/4<br>3/4                          | 1<br>0/1<br>0/1<br>0/1<br>0/1                           | 0<br>0<br>0<br>0   | 0/1<br>0/1<br>0/2<br>0/1<br>0/1                      | 4<br>5<br>4<br>4<br>4                                     | 1<br>1<br>1<br>1<br>1                            |
| Num Power 1040     | T<br>T <i>plus</i><br>M<br>M <i>plus</i><br>GP<br>GC<br>GS<br>W | 2/4<br>2/3<br>3/5<br>3/4 (2)<br>1/6<br>2/4<br>3/5<br>3/6 | 1/2 (1)<br>0/2 (1)<br>0/1 (2)<br>0/2 (0/2)<br>0/2 (0/2) | 0/3<br>0/1<br>0/3<br>0/2 (2)<br>0/5<br>0/4<br>0/3<br>0/3 | 0/3<br>2<br>0/3<br>1/3 (2)<br>0<br>0/3<br>0/3<br>0/3 | 6<br>6<br>6<br>6<br>6<br>6<br>6                           | 1/2<br>1<br>1/2<br>1<br>1/4<br>1/2<br>1/2<br>1/2 |
| Num Power 1060 (3) | T<br>M<br>GC<br>GS<br>W   | 2/7<br>3/8<br>3/8<br>3/8<br>3/8                          | 1/3<br>0/3<br>0/3<br>0/3<br>0/3                         | 0/6<br>0/5<br>0/6<br>0/6<br>0/5                          | 0/3<br>0/3<br>0/3<br>0/3<br>0/3                      | 12<br>12<br>12<br>12<br>12                                | 1/3<br>1/3<br>1/3<br>1/3<br>1/3                  |
| Num Power 1080     | T<br>M<br>GC<br>GS<br>W   | 2/32<br>3/32<br>3/32<br>3/32<br>3/32<br>3/32             | 1/4<br>0/4<br>0/4<br>0/4<br>0/4                         | 0/28<br>0/28<br>0/28<br>0/28<br>0/28                     | 0/4 (4)<br>0/4 (4)<br>0/4 (4)<br>0/4 (4)<br>0/4 (4)  | 32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32                          | 1/8<br>1/8<br>1/8<br>1/8<br>1/8                  |

(1) With Full ISO option (option 000 593)

(2) The standard version can include either 3 handwheel measurement inputs or one switchable handwheel input (for details see page 2/24).

(3) Total number of axes + spindles: 8

(4) The fourth handwheel is available only for the maximum configuration provided all the slots are used.

# Basic Configuration and Maximum Limits RAM

The RAM with backup contains all the CNC operating programs which are saved when the system is turned off.

It is divided into four areas, shared between the applications:

- Area Qa PLC program
- Area Qp Part program and resident macros
- Area Qm MMI resource program
- Area Qc MMI program in C.

For further details on the features of these memory areas, refer to the chapter Functional Specifications, PLC functions (page 4/10), part program (page 4/19) and MMITool (page 4/28).

### **Basic Memory**

The size of the memory delivered varies according to the CNC.

| System                                | Memory size in KB |     |     |            |  |  |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------|-----|-----|------------|--|--|
|                                       | Qa                | Qp  | Qm  | Qc         |  |  |
| Num Power 1020, 1040, 1060, 1080 CNCs |                   |     |     |            |  |  |
| т                                     | 64                | 32  | 128 | 64         |  |  |
| Tplus                                 | 64                | 128 | 32  | 31 x 32 KB |  |  |
| М                                     | 64                | 32  | 128 | 64         |  |  |
| Mplus                                 | 64                | 128 | 32  | 31 x 32 KB |  |  |
| GP                                    | 64                | 32  | 128 | 64         |  |  |
| GC                                    | 64                | 64  | 128 | 64         |  |  |
| GS                                    | 64                | 64  | 128 | 64         |  |  |
| W                                     | 64                | 128 | 128 | 64         |  |  |
|                                       |                   |     |     |            |  |  |

### Additional Memory

The memory can be extended by modules of 64 KB (Qa) or 32 KB (Qp, Qm, Qc).

Depending of the needs of the application, it is possible to order a memory with a size above the basic size by indicating the total number of modules desired.

| Description                         | Comm.   |      | Num Power compact CNCs |      |      |
|-------------------------------------|---------|------|------------------------|------|------|
|                                     | ref.    | 1020 | 1040                   | 1060 | 1080 |
| Additional memory modules           |         |      |                        |      |      |
| 32 KB for part program (Qp)         | 000 341 | О    | О                      | О    | О    |
| 64 KB for PLC program (Qa)          | 000 347 | О    | О                      | О    | О    |
| 32 KB for MMI resource program (Qm) | 000 377 | О    | О                      | О    | О    |
| 32 KB for MMI program in C (Qc)     | 000 378 | О    | О                      | О    | О    |
|                                     |         |      |                        |      |      |

|   | basic       |
|---|-------------|
| 0 | optional    |
| - | unavailable |

# Basic Configuration and Maximum Limits RAM

### Memories Related to the Options

Certain software options occupy or include additional memory space required for their installation and operation which must be taken into account when calculating the total memory requirements.

| Description              | Comm.   |    | Memory occupied in KB |    |    |  |
|--------------------------|---------|----|-----------------------|----|----|--|
|                          | Ref.    | Qa | Qp                    | Qm | Qc |  |
| PROCAM MILL/TURN         | 000 113 |    | 256                   |    |    |  |
| PROCAM HG                | 000 592 |    | 128                   |    |    |  |
| PROCAM MULTITURN         | 000 133 |    | 512                   |    |    |  |
| PROCAM MX                | 000 134 |    | 512                   |    |    |  |
| Milling package 1        | 000 382 |    | 384                   |    |    |  |
| Milling package 2        | 000 383 |    | 0                     |    |    |  |
| Milling package 3        | 000 384 |    | 384                   |    |    |  |
| Woodworking package 1    | 000 380 | 64 |                       |    |    |  |
| Woodworking package 2    | 000 381 | 64 | 256                   |    |    |  |
| T probing cycles         | 000 590 |    | 32                    |    |    |  |
| M probing cycles         | 000 591 |    | 96                    |    |    |  |
| Gear-cutting cycles HG 1 | 000 596 |    | 32                    |    |    |  |
| Gear-cutting cycles HG 2 | 000 597 |    | 32                    |    |    |  |

### Maximum Total Memory Size

The total size of the memories (basic memory + memories related to the options + additional memory) must always remain below the maximum value indicated for each CNC.

| System   | Qa | Qp   | Qm   | Qc   | Total     |
|--|----|------|------|------|-----------|
|  |    |      |      |      |           |
| Num Power 1020                                   | Qa | + Qp | + Qm | + Qc | < 3500 KB |
| Num Power 1040                                   | Qa | + Qp | + Qm | + Qc | < 3500 KB |
| Num Power 1060                                   | Qa | + Qp | + Qm | + Qc | < 3500 KB |
| Num Power 1080                                   | Qa | + Qp | + Qm | + Qc | < 3500 KB |
| Num Power M <i>plus,</i> Num Power T <i>plus</i> | Qa | + Qp | + Qm | + Qc | < 3500 KB |
|  |    |      |      |      |           |

### Basic CNC Platforms Num Power 1020/1040/1060/1080 Compact CNCs

### Refer to page 2/3 for the basic functions available for each system.

| Description  | Comm.                                    |             | Nu             | ım Power (    | Compact (        | CNCs                  |                       |
|--|--|-------------|----------------|---------------|------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
|  | Ref.                                     | 1020        | 1040<br>Optima | 1040<br>Ultra | 1060             | 1080<br>Ontima        | 1080<br>Ultra         |
| <ul> <li>Ultra platforms enhance overall system performance.</li> <li>The system selected depends on the type of panel used:</li> <li>Conventional CNC panels require a panel control card</li> <li>The PC panel does not require a panel control card.</li> <li>The coprocessor is necessary for the Dynamic Operators in C option (000 249).</li> </ul>  |  |             | opinia         |               |                  | opinita               |                       |
| Num Power 1020 and Num Power 1040 Optima<br>With panel control card<br>Without panel control card  | 000 720<br>000 620                       | 0<br>0      | 0<br>0         | -             | -                | -                     | -                     |
| Num Power 1040 Ultra, Num Power 1060 and<br>Num Power 1080 Optima<br>With panel control card<br>with coprocessor<br>without coprocessor<br>Without panel control card<br>with coprocessor<br>without coprocessor   | 000 741<br>000 740<br>000 641<br>000 640 | -<br>-<br>- | -              |               |                  |                       | -                     |
| Num Power 1080 Ultra<br>With panel control card<br>with coprocessor<br>without coprocessor<br>Without panel control card<br>with coprocessor<br>without coprocessor  | 000 761<br>000 760<br>000 661<br>000 660 |             |                |               |                  |                       | 0<br>0<br>0           |
| Axis Extension Units (Modax)<br>on Num Power 1060 and 1080 CNCs<br>If there are more than 6 axes, the CPU is used in conjunction<br>with extension units which can be fitted with an input/output<br>card in addition to the axis cards<br>Number of Modax units<br>CNC with 1 to 6 controllers<br>CNC with 1 to 6 controllers<br>CNC with 1 to 12 controllers (max. 8 axes)<br>CNC with 1 to 16 controllers<br>CNC with 1 to 27 controllers<br>CNC with 1 to 32 controllers |  | -<br>-<br>- | -              |               | 0<br>1<br>-<br>- | 0<br>1<br>1<br>2<br>3 | 0<br>1<br>1<br>2<br>3 |

• basic

O optional

- unavailable

### Basic CNC Platforms Num Power 1020/1040/1060/1080 Compact CNCs Num Power M*plus*, Num Power T*plus* Intuitive CNCs

For the available functions, see pages 2/3 and 2/4 for the basic functions and pages 2/24 and 2/25 for the dedicated functions.

| Description   | 0       |      | New David   |            | 0.   |  |
|---|---------|------|-------------|------------|------|--|
| Description   | Comm.   |      | Num Power ( | compact CN | Cs   |  |
|   | Ref.    | 1020 | 1040        | 1060       | 1080 |  |
| New Materia and New Tatas Intel <sup>10</sup> One   |         |      |             |            |      |  |
| Num Mplus and Num I plus Intuitive CNCs   | 000 700 |      | 0           |            |      |  |
| Platforms with panel control card   | 000 720 | -    | 0           | -          | -    |  |
| Includes dedicated keyboard and application software (see page 4/20)  |         |      |             |            |      |  |
| Keyboard  |         |      |             |            |      |  |
| For Num Power T <i>plus</i> CNC   | 000 244 | -    | 0           | -          | _    |  |
| For Num Power M <i>plus</i> CNC   | 000 245 | -    | 0           | -          | _    |  |
|   | 000 110 |      | 0           |            |      |  |
| Display units   |         |      |             |            |      |  |
| MS20: 9" monochrome CRT   | 000 184 | -    | 0           | -          | -    |  |
| CS20: 10" color CRT   | 000 185 | -    | 0           | -          | -    |  |
| CS30: 14" color CRT   | 000 186 | -    | 0           | -          | -    |  |
| For Full ISO mode (option 000 593), replace the display unit with an CP30 CRT operator papel or LCD ES20 display unit |         |      |             |            |      |  |
| associated with KBD30 keyboard.   |         |      |             |            |      |  |
|   |         |      |             |            |      |  |
|   |         |      |             |            |      |  |
|   |         |      |             |            |      |  |
|   |         |      |             |            |      |  |
|   |         |      |             |            |      |  |
|   |         |      |             |            |      |  |
|   |         |      |             |            |      |  |
|   |         |      |             |            |      |  |
|   |         |      |             |            |      |  |
|   |         |      |             |            |      |  |
|   |         |      |             |            |      |  |
|   |         |      |             |            |      |  |
|   |         |      |             |            |      |  |
|   |         |      |             |            |      |  |
|   |         |      |             |            |      |  |
|   |         |      |             |            |      |  |
|   |         |      |             |            |      |  |
|   |         |      |             |            |      |  |
|   |         |      |             |            |      |  |
|   |         |      |             |            |      |  |
|   |         |      |             |            |      |  |
|   |         |      |             |            |      |  |
|   |         |      |             |            |      |  |



**PC** Panels

The Num Power 1020, 1040, 1060 and 1080 CNCs are available with two types of panels: PC Panel or conventional CNC panels. For a detailed description of the panels (specifications and dimensions), see Chapter 3, *Technical Specifications*.

| Description  | Comm. Num Power Compact CNCs |          |      |          |      |  |
|--|------------------------------|----------|------|----------|------|--|
| Description  | Ref.                         | 1020     | 1040 | 1060     | 1080 |  |
|  |                              |          |      |          |      |  |
| PC PANELS  |                              |          |      |          |      |  |
|  |                              |          |      |          |      |  |
| This modular panel includes a CPU on which is mounted a front panel with LCD display unit and Qwerty keyboard.                           |                              |          |      |          |      |  |
| The CPU is available in three versions of increasing power   |                              | _        | _    | _        | _    |  |
| "Small" iPC (without extension slot) – Celeron / 24 V  | 555 110                      | 0        | 0    | 0        | 0    |  |
| "Small" IPC (without extension slot) – Geleron / 220 V   | 555 111                      |          |      |          |      |  |
| "Medium" iPC (with 3 extension slots) – Celeron / 24 V   | 555 210                      | 0        | 0    | 0        | 0    |  |
| "Medium" iPC (with 3 extension slots) – Celeron / 220 V  | 555 211                      | _        | _    | _        | _    |  |
| "Medium" iPC (with 3 extension slots) – Pentium III / 24 V   | 555 220                      | 0        | 0    | 0        | 0    |  |
| "Medium" iPC (with 3 extension slots) – Pentium III / 220 V  | 555 221                      |          |      |          |      |  |
| The front panel can be equipped with either a 12" or a 15" display unit.   |                              |          |      |          |      |  |
| iPC 12KBD 12" – 410 mm   | 556 110                      | О        | О    | О        | О    |  |
| iPC 15KBD 15" – 480 mm   | 556 210                      | О        | О    | О        | О    |  |
| Compact iPCs: Compact industrial PCs with touch screen   |                              |          |      |          |      |  |
| This panel includes a 15" keyboard, an Ethernet port, 4 RS 232 ports, 3 USB ports, 2 PCMCIA ports and one PCI port                       |                              |          |      |          |      |  |
| Compact Pentium 4 iPC – 1.7 GHz  | 555 317                      | О        | 0    | О        | О    |  |
| The modular and compact iPCs are delivered with  |                              |          |      |          |      |  |
| - Windows 2000 installed in multilingual version factory set to English  |                              |          |      |          |      |  |
| - the Num HMI Man Machine Interface  |                              |          |      |          |      |  |
| - the SETTool, PLCTool, PERSOTool, PC Standard MMI and NUM<br>BackUp tools   |                              |          |      |          |      |  |
| Industrial screens for PC panels   |                              |          |      |          |      |  |
| Designed for use with a standard or industrial PC, they include<br>a 15" display unit and function keys surrounding the display<br>unit. |                              |          |      |          |      |  |
| FS151 : Screen with 22 function keys   | 000 783                      | 0        | 0    | 0        | 0    |  |
| FS151KBD : Screen with 22 function keys and built-in 75-key  | 000 784                      | 0        | 0    | 0        | 0    |  |
| Qwerty keyboard  |                              |          |      |          |      |  |
| PC/CNC Communication<br>The PC panels are used with a network card:  |                              |          |      |          |      |  |
| Ethernet TCP/IP network card   | 000 933                      | 0        | 0    | 0        | 0    |  |
| HSL high speed link card   | 000 932                      | Õ        | 0    | 0        | 0    |  |
|  |                              | <u> </u> | Ģ    | <u> </u> | J.   |  |
|  |                              |          |      |          |      |  |
|  |                              |          |      |          |      |  |
|  |                              |          |      |          |      |  |
|  |                              |          |      |          |      |  |

basic

O optional

- unavailable

# CNC panels Cables for CNC panels

For a detailed description of the panels (specifications and dimensions), see Chapter 3, Technical Specifications.

| Description  | Comm.   | М    | Num Power C | ompact CN0 | Cs   |
|--|---------|------|-------------|------------|------|
|  | Ref.    | 1020 | 1040        | 1060       | 1080 |
| CNC PANELS   |         |      |             |            |      |
| The Num HMI interface is not compatible with these panels. |         |      |             |            |      |
|  |         |      |             |            |      |
|  |         |      |             |            |      |
|  |         |      |             |            |      |
| Compact CNC panel with LCD display                         |         |      |             |            |      |
| CP10F: Panel with 8.4" color LCD                           | 000 780 | О    | О           | О          | О    |
| Supports a CNC cable with a max. length of 10 m            |         |      |             |            |      |
| Qwerty PC keyboard for compact CNC panel (optional)        | 000 248 | О    | 0           | О          | О    |
| Operator panels with LCD display                           |         |      |             |            |      |
| CP20 F : Panel with 50-key keyboard and 8.4" color LCD     | 000 781 | О    | О           | О          | О    |
| CP30 F : Panel with Qwerty keyboard and 12" color LCD      | 000 782 | О    | 0           | О          | О    |
| Panel in separate parts:                                   |         | _    | _           | _          | _    |
| FS20 : 10.4" LCD display unit                              | 000 484 | 0    | 0           | 0          | 0    |
| Supplied with 2 m connecting cable                         | 000 405 | 0    | U           | 0          | 0    |
| MP02 : Customizable machine panel                          | 000 486 | -    | О           | О          | О    |
| Electronic handwheel for MP02 panel                        | 081 021 | -    | 0           | О          | О    |
| Panel-CNC Connecting Cables                                |         |      |             |            |      |
| For compact panels and operator panels.                    |         |      |             |            |      |
| CNC cable w/o connectors 5 m                               | 081 054 | 0    | 0           | 0          | 0    |
| 10 m   | 081 055 | 0    | 0           | 0          | 0    |
| 15 m   | 081 056 | -    | О           | О          | О    |
| 20 m   | 081 057 | -    | О           | О          | О    |
| 30 m   | 081 058 | -    | 0           | 0          | 0    |
| 40 m   | 081 059 | -    | 0           | 0          | 0    |
| CNC cable with connectors 1,5 m                            | 081 157 | О    | О           | О          | О    |
| 5 m  | 081 154 | 0    | 0           | 0          | 0    |
| 10 m   | 081 155 | 0    | 0           | 0          | 0    |
|  |         |      |             |            |      |
|  |         |      |             |            |      |

- basic 0
- optional unavailable -

2

Portable Operator Panel Machine Panels Fiber-optic cables Systems User Languages

For a detailed description of the panels (specifications and dimensions), see Chapter 3, Technical Specifications.

| Description  |   | Comm. Num Power Compact CNCs  |             |             |             |             |  |
|--|---|---|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|--|
|  |   | Ref.  | 1020        | 1040        | 1060        | 1080        |  |
| PORTABLE OPERATOR PANEL<br>Used for programming, settings a<br>POP : Portable operator panel with 6.7"<br>Qwerty PC keyboard for POP (optional)  | and production.<br>color LCD  | 000 246<br>000 248  | 0<br>0      | 0<br>0      | 0<br>0      | 0<br>0      |  |
| MACHINE PANELS<br>MP03 Machine Panels<br>These machine panels are both<br>They are connected to the CNC of<br>Maximum number of machine panels per<br>410 mm machine panel<br>483 mm machine panel | equipped with a handwheel.<br>by a fiber-optic cable.<br>r CNC        | 558 120<br>558 220  | -<br>-<br>- | 2<br>)<br>) | 2<br>)<br>) | 2<br>)<br>) |  |
| Fiber-Optic Cables<br>Used for connecting the machine<br>modules to the CNC.   | panels and remote I/O   |   |             |             |             |             |  |
| Fiber-optic cable  | 0.25 m<br>0.50 m<br>1 m<br>2 m<br>5 m<br>10 m<br>20 m<br>30 m<br>40 m | 081 039<br>081 089<br>081 045<br>081 090<br>081 046<br>081 047<br>081 049<br>081 058<br>081 053 |             |             |             |             |  |
| Fiber-optic link not used<br>Specify this reference if you as<br>panel or a remote I/O module.   | re not using either a machine   | 000 417   | -           | О           | 0           | 0           |  |
| CNC User Languages<br>Resident languages: French, English, G<br>Swedish.   | erman, Italian, Spanish,  |   | •           | •           | •           | •           |  |

basic optional 0

unavailable

### Equivalence Tables

Axis, Spindle and Handwheel Functions

The total number of axes, spindles, handwheels and measurements must not exceed the maximum limits specified for each system on page 2/3. The axis and spindle functions always include the control and measurement.

See page 2/24 for the functions available on the Num Power Mplus and Num Power Tplus intuitive CNCs.

| Description   | Comm.              |      | Num Power Compact CNCs |        | lCs    |             |
|---|--------------------|------|------------------------|--------|--------|-------------|
|   | Ref.               | 1020 | 1040                   | 1060   | 1080   |             |
| Num Power 1020/1040/1060/1080 CNCs<br>CNC axes above basic number<br>Analog/incremental 5 V TTL measurement   | 000 373            | О    | 0                      | О      | О      | (11)        |
| PLC axes  |                    |      |                        |        |        |             |
| Analog/incremental 5 V TTL measurement  | 000 534            | -    | О                      | О      | О      | (11)        |
| Additional measurement inputs<br>5 V TTL measurement input for handwheel<br>Mplus handwheel (000 309 or 000 409)<br>Mandatorily choose one and only one | 000 209            | 0    | 0                      | 0      | О      | (2) (4) (5) |
| Measurement inputs for M <i>plus</i> handwheel (3)  | 000 309            |      | О                      |        |        |             |
| Switchable measurement input for Mplus handwheel  | 000 409            |      | О                      |        |        |             |
| Additional measurement input for Num Power 1040 GP Unmeasured spindle control   | 000 237            | -    | 0                      | -      | -      |             |
| Using an analog PLC output  |                    |      |                        |        |        |             |
| (DAC 12-bit)<br>From an axis card analog output   |                    | •    | •                      | •      | •      |             |
| 14-bit DAC analog output  | 000 375            | О    | 0                      | О      | О      | (11)        |
| Maximum number  |                    | 1    | 1                      | 1      | 1      |             |
| Measured analog spindle control   |                    |      |                        |        |        |             |
| Spindle 1 with 5 V TTL measurement input<br>Supplied with the T and Tplus   | 000 366            | О    | 0                      | О      | О      | (2) (11)    |
| Spindle 2 with 5 V TTL measurement input  | 000 367            | -    | О                      | О      | О      | (2) (5) (7) |
| Spindle 3 with 5 V TTL measurement input<br>Spindle 4 with 5 V TTL measurement input  | 000 368<br>000 369 | -    | -                      | 0<br>- | 0<br>0 |             |
| Accessories   |                    |      |                        |        |        |             |
| Axis interface modules  | 080 089            | 0    | 0                      | 0      | 0      | (2)         |
| בופטוטרווט המוטשופפו טטוווףמווטופ שונה שרטב ףמוופו  | 001 021            | 0    | 0                      | 0      | 0      | (2)         |

(2) except Num Power 1040 GP

(4) except Num Power T*plus* 

(5) except Num Power Mplus

- (7) possible for Num Power T*plus* with Full ISO option (000 593)
   (11) possible for Num Power M*plus* with switchable handwheel option (000 409)
- basic
  optional
  unavailable

2

### Axis, Spindle and Handwheel Functions Tool Management

| Description  | Comm    | Ν    | lum Power C | ompact CNC | `e   |         |
|--|---------|------|-------------|------------|------|---------|
| Description  | Dof     | 1020 | 1040        | 1060       | 1000 |         |
|  | nei.    | 1020 | 1040        | 1000       | 1000 |         |
| Software functions related to the axes                   |         |      |             |            |      |         |
| Number of simultaneously interpolated axes               |         |      |             |            |      |         |
| Less than or equal to 4                                  |         | •    | •           | •          | •    |         |
| Between 5 and 9  | 000 531 | -    | O*          | О          | О    |         |
| * Only on 1040W  |         |      |             |            |      |         |
| Multigroup-multichannel function                         | 000 371 | -    | О           | О          | О    | (1) (2) |
| Maximum number   |         | 1    | 2           | 3          | 8    |         |
| 4 group-channel function for Num 1040 GP                 | 000 279 | -    | О           | -          | -    |         |
| Settable precision                                       | 000 519 | О    | О           | О          | О    |         |
| Basic on GC, GS  |         |      |             |            |      |         |
| Inch/metric conversion                                   |         | •    | •           | •          | •    |         |
| Axis calibration   | 000 260 | •    | •           | О          | О    |         |
| Synchronized and duplicated axes                         | 000 266 | О    | О           | О          | О    | (1)     |
| Inclined axes  | 000 315 | О    | О           | О          | О    |         |
| Acceleration law   |         | •    | •           | •          | •    |         |
| Look-ahead function                                      |         | •    | •           | •          | •    |         |
| Anti-pitch correction                                    |         | •    | •           | •          | •    |         |
| 2D linear and circular interpolation                     |         | •    | •           | •          | •    | (0)     |
| Helical interpolation                                    | 000 540 | •    | •           | •          | •    | (2)     |
| Spline interpolation                                     | 000 518 | 0    | 0           | 0          | 0    |         |
| Smooth polynomial and spline interpolation               | 000 499 | 0    | 0           | 0          | 0    | (1)     |
| 2D curve empetitions for M. W and CP.                    | 000 420 | -    | 0           | 0          | 0    | (1)     |
| SD curve smoothing for M, W and GP                       | 001700  | 0    | 0           | 0          | 0    |         |
| Bynamic operator (see page 2/20)                         |         |      |             |            |      |         |
| Software functions related to measured spindles          |         |      |             |            |      |         |
| Spindle indexing   |         | •    | •           | •          | •    |         |
| Spindle speed range search                               |         | •    | •           | •          | •    |         |
| Constant surface speed for lathes                        |         | •    | •           | •          | •    |         |
| I hread cutting for lathes                               | 000.004 | •    | •           | •          | •    |         |
| Axis/spindle servoing (Thread chasing for mills)         | 000 331 | 0    | 0           | 0          | 0    |         |
| Basic on GC and T  | 000 150 |      | 0           | 0          | 0    | (0)     |
| Spinule synchronization                                  | 000 100 | -    | 0           | 0          | 0    | (2)     |
| nigiu tapping for 1, 10, 10, 10, 10, 10, 10, 10, 10, 10, | 000 332 | 0    | 0           | 0          | 0    | (3)     |
| Tool management functions                                |         |      |             |            |      |         |
| Tool axis selection                                      |         | •    | •           | •          | •    |         |
| Table of 32 offsets                                      |         | •    | •           | •          | •    |         |
| Extension to 255 offsets                                 | 000 401 | 0    | 0           | 0          | 0    |         |
| Radius and length correction                             | 000 400 | •    | •           | •          | •    | (10)    |
| 3D radius correction for milling (M, W, GP)              | 000 400 | 0    | 0           | 0          | 0    | (12)    |
| 5-axis milling tool offset (M and W)                     | 000 411 | -    | O*          | 0          | 0    |         |
| Hequires interpolation on 5-9 axes (000 531)             |         |      |             |            |      |         |
| available only for Nulli Power 1040 W                    | 000 410 | •    |             | 0          | 0    |         |
| Dynamic correction by the FLC processor                  | 000 410 | •    | •           | 0          | 0    |         |
|  |         |      |             |            |      |         |

(1) except Num Power Mplus and Tplus (2) except Num Power 1040 GP

(3) optional for Num Power M*plus* and T*plus* with Full ISO option (000 593) (12) possible for Num Power M*plus* with Full ISO option (000 593)

basic Ο optional

۲

-

unavailable

## **PLC** Functions

| Description  |                                      | Comm.   | 1    | lum Power C | ompact CNC | Cs      |  |
|--|--------------------------------------|---------|------|-------------|------------|---------|--|
|  |                                      | Ref.    | 1020 | 1040        | 1060       | 1080    |  |
| 10 hit ADO analan innuta   |                                      |         | 0    | 0           | 0          | 0       |  |
| 12-bit ADC analog inputs   |                                      |         | 2    | 2           | 2          | 2       |  |
| 12-bit DAC analog outputs  |                                      |         | 1    | 1           | 1          | 1       |  |
| 24 V hardware interrupt  |                                      |         | 2    | 2           | 2          | 2       |  |
| Integrated input/output cards - Selection of one card per sys - On Num Power 1060 and 10 extension unit can be added Card with 32 inputs/24 outputs, 250 mA. I | stem<br>)80 CNCs one card per<br>DIN | 000 631 | 0    | 0           | 0          | 0       |  |
| Card with 64 inputs/48 outputs, 250 mA, I  | DIN                                  | 000 636 | 0    | 0           | 0          | 0       |  |
| Connecting cable for 32 inputs   | 1 m                                  | 080 080 | 0    | 0           | 0          | 0       |  |
| Connecting cable for 52 inputs   | 2 m                                  | 080 090 | 0    | 0           | 0          | 0       |  |
|  | 5 m                                  | 080 091 | 0    | 0           | 0          | 0       |  |
| Connecting coble for 04 outputs  | 5 m<br>1 m                           | 000 094 | 0    | 0           | 0          | 0       |  |
| Connecting cable for 24 outputs  | 0                                    | 080 092 | 0    | 0           | 0          | 0       |  |
|  | 2 m                                  | 080 093 | 0    | 0           | 0          | 0       |  |
|  | 5 M                                  | 080 095 | 0    | 0           | 0          | 0       |  |
| Wiring modules   |                                      |         |      |             |            |         |  |
| 32-input interface module  |                                      | 080 080 | О    | О           | О          | О       |  |
| 24-output relay module   |                                      | 080 084 | О    | О           | О          | О       |  |
| Remote input/output modules<br>Up to 32 modules connected to the<br>(see page 2/10)  | e CNC by a fiber-optic cable         |         | 110  | 0504        | 0001       | 100.1   |  |
| * 384 I/O for 1040W, 512 I/O for 1   | 060W                                 |         | 112  | 256^        | 336^       | 1024    |  |
| Remote 16-input 24 VDC module  |                                      | 080 097 | -    | 0           | 0          | 0       |  |
| Remote 32-input 24 VDC module  |                                      | 080 077 | -    | 0           | 0          | 0       |  |
| Remote 32-output 24 VDC 0.5 A module   |                                      | 080 078 | -    | 0           | 0          | 0       |  |
| Remote 16-input/16-output 24 VDC. 0.5 A  | A module                             | 080 098 | -    | 0           | 0          | 0       |  |
| Remote 8-input/8 relaved output 2 A mod  | lule                                 | 080 099 | -    | 0           | 0          | 0       |  |
| Remote 4 analog input/2 analog output m  | odule                                | 080 096 |      | 0           | 0          | 0       |  |
| (maximum 4 modules)  |                                      |         |      |             |            |         |  |
| Removable connectors   |                                      |         |      |             |            |         |  |
| Set of 3 plug-in connectors with screw ter   | minals                               | 080 120 | -    | 0           | О          | О       |  |
| Set of 3 plug-in connectors with spring-loa  | aded terminals                       | 080 121 | -    | О           | О          | О       |  |
| Busbars  |                                      |         |      |             |            |         |  |
| Busbar with 1 row of screw terminals   |                                      | 080 122 | -    | О           | 0          | 0       |  |
| Busbar with 2 rows of screw terminals  |                                      | 080 124 | -    | О           | 0          | 0       |  |
| Busbar with 3 rows of screw terminals  |                                      | 080 126 | -    | 0           | 0          | 0       |  |
| Busbar with 1 row of spring-loaded termin  | nals                                 | 080 123 | -    | О           | 0          | 0       |  |
| Busbar with 2 rows of spring-loaded term   | inals                                | 080 125 | -    | 0           | О          | О       |  |
| Busbar with 3 rows of spring-loaded term   | inals                                | 080 127 | -    | 0           | 0          | 0       |  |
| PLC programming  |                                      |         |      |             |            |         |  |
| Programming in Ladder language   |                                      |         | •    | ٠           | •          | •       |  |
| Programming in C   |                                      | 000 571 | О    | О           | О          | О       |  |
|  |                                      |         |      |             |            | • hasia |  |

basicoptional

unavailable

- unavaliaD

### Equivalence Tables

### Turning functions available on Num Power 1020T, 1040T, 1060T, 1080T CNCs

See pages 2/24 and 2/25 for the functions available on the Num Power Tplus intuitive CNCs.

| Description  | Comm.              | Num Power Compact CNCs |      |      |      |      |
|--|--------------------|------------------------|------|------|------|------|
|  | Ref.               | 1020                   | 1040 | 1060 | 1080 |      |
| Canned cycles  |                    |                        |      |      |      |      |
| Polygon cutting cycles (CD)<br>* Consult us  | 000 538            | О                      | О    | О    | 0    |      |
| T probing cycles (CD)<br>includes the following functions:<br>Transfer of active parameter settings to the part program<br>(000 511),<br>On-the-fly measurement acquisition (000 520), Structured<br>programming (000 535),<br>T Probing Cycles manual and 1 x 32 KB module.<br>High speed machining of precision contours (UGV1   | 000 590<br>000 155 | 0                      | 0    | 0    | 0    | (10) |
| Programming  |                    |                        |      |      |      |      |
| Programming         With conventional CNC panels and modular small iPCs         2D graphic display         Parametric programming         PGP and PROFIL         With PC panels (modular Medium and Compact iPCs)         Visual Tool         Includes a 2D editor and a 3D simulation         Visual Tool Advanced         Gives access to CAM functions.         This option requires availability of the Visual Tool option         With all panels | 200 073<br>200 074 |                        |      |      |      |      |
| Cartesian/polar coordinate conversion (G21, G22)   | 000 340            | 0                      | О    | 0    | 0    |      |
| Scaling factor (G74)   | 000 506            | •                      | •    | О    | О    |      |
| Programmed angular offset (ED)   | 000 507            | •                      | •    | •    | •    |      |
| Transfer of active settings to the program (G76)   | 000 511            | ٠                      | •    | О    | О    |      |
| Structured programming, program stack and symbolic variables   | 000 535            | •                      | •    | О    | О    |      |
| Construction of contour table<br>Includes structured programming (000 535)   | 000 536            | О                      | 0    | О    | 0    |      |



(10) consult us

### Turning functions available on Num Power 1020T, 1040T, 1060T, 1080T CNCs

| Description  | Comm. Num Power Compact CNCs  |      |      |      |   |           |  |
|--|-------------------------------|------|------|------|---|-----------|--|
|  | Ref.                          | 1020 | 1040 | 1060 | 1080  |           |  |
| <ul> <li>PROCAM TURN         <ul> <li>includes the following functions:</li> <li>Programmable angular offset (000 507), Transfer of active parameter settings to the part program (000 511), the PROCAM TURN diskette, the manuals:</li> <li>PROCAM TURN Interactive Programming and PROCAM TURN Technological Data and 8 x 32 KB modules (256 KB RAM).</li> </ul> </li> <li>PROCAM MULTITURN         <ul> <li>includes the following functions:</li> <li>Programmable angular offset (000 507),</li> <li>Transfer of active parameter settings to the part program (000 511), the PROCAM MULTITURN diskette, the manual PROCAM TURN Interactive Programming and 16 x 32 KB RAM modules (Qp).</li> </ul> </li> </ul> | 000 113                       | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0   |           |  |
| Procedures         Emergency retraction (G75)         On-the-fly measurement acquisition (G10)         Backtrack along stored path         supplied with basic Num Power Tplus   | 000 505<br>000 520<br>000 523 |      |      |      | D<br>D<br>D<br>D<br>D<br>D<br>D<br>D<br>D<br>D<br>D<br>D<br>D<br>D<br>D<br>D<br>D<br>D<br>D |           |  |
|  |                               |      |      |      | <ul> <li>optiona</li> <li>unavaila</li> </ul>   | l<br>able |  |

## Equivalence Tables

### Milling functions available on Num Power 1020M, 1040M, 1060M, 1080M CNCs

See pages 2/24 and 2/25 for the functions available on the Num Mplus intuitive CNCs.

| Description   | Comm.   | I    | Num Power ( | Compact CN | Cs                        |      |
|---|---------|------|-------------|------------|---------------------------|------|
|   | Ref.    | 1020 | 1040        | 1060       | 1080                      |      |
| Canned cycles   |         |      |             |            |                           |      |
| Boring function/radial axis (M and W)   | 000 514 | О    | О           | О          | О                         |      |
| Irregular pocket cycles   | 000 159 | О    | О           | О          | О                         |      |
| High speed machining of precision contours (UGV1)   | 000 155 | О    | О           | О          | О                         |      |
| RTCP function (G26 +/-)   | 000 154 | -    | О           | О          | О                         |      |
| Inclined plane function (G24 +/-)   | 000 914 | О    | О           | О          | О                         |      |
| Mixed (milling + turning) machine function<br>includes the turning cycles and functions:<br>Axis/spindle servocontrol (000 331),<br>Cartesian/polar and cylindrical conversion (000 340),<br>Double window graphics<br>Boring function (radial axis) (000 514),<br>T Programming and T Operator manuals.  | 000 581 |      | 0           | 0          | 0                         |      |
| M probing cycles<br>includes the following diskettes and functions:<br>Transfer of active parameter settings<br>to the part program (000 511),<br>On-the-fly measurement acquisition (000 520),<br>Structured programming (000 535),<br>M Probing Cycle manual<br>and 3 x 32 KB RAM modules (Qp).   | 000 591 | 0    | 0           | 0          | O                         | (10) |
| Milling packages  |         |      |             |            |                           |      |
| Milling package 1<br>includes the following functions<br>PROCAM MILL (000 113) and 8 x 32 KB RAM<br>modules for installation (256 KB), 128 KB additional<br>RAM for the part program (Qp),<br>3D graphic display (000 158),<br>Irregular pocket cycles (000 159),<br>Rigid tapping (000 332),<br>Measured spindle 1 control (000 366),<br>3D tool offset (000 400),<br>Extension to 255 tool offsets (000 401),<br>Scaling factor (000 506),<br>Programmable angular offset (000 507),<br>Transfer of active parameter settings to the part<br>program (000 511),<br>Inclined plane machining (000 914), the PROCAM MILL<br>diskettes the manuals: PROCAM MILL<br>Interactive Programming, PROCAM MILL Technological Data<br>and Inclined Plane and Axis Assignment Integration Tool. | 000 382 | 0    | 0           | 0          | 0                         |      |
| Milling package 2<br>includes the following functions:<br>RTCP (000 154),<br>5-axis tool offset (000 411),<br>Inclined plane machining (000 914), the PROCAM diskette,<br>and the manual RTCP Function Integration Tool.  | 000 383 | -    | -           | 0          | 0                         |      |
| Milling package 3<br>includes packages 1 and 2.   | 000 384 | -    | -           | 0          | 0                         |      |
| (10) consult us   |         |      |             |            | <ul> <li>basic</li> </ul> |      |

O optional

unavailable

## Equivalence Tables

### Milling functions available on Num Power 1020M, 1040M, 1060M, 1080M CNCs

| Description   | 0       |      |             |            | 0.   |  |
|---|---------|------|-------------|------------|------|--|
| Description   | Comm.   | P    | Num Power C | compact CN | Cs   |  |
|   | Ref.    | 1020 | 1040        | 1060       | 1080 |  |
| Gear-cutting packages HG  |         |      |             |            |      |  |
| Gear-cutting package HG 1   | 000 596 | О    | О           | О          | О    |  |
| Designed for machines with 3 axes + toolhead spindle  |         |      |             |            |      |  |
| Includes the following functions:   |         |      |             |            |      |  |
| G181: Z axis and toolhead spindle synchronization   |         |      |             |            |      |  |
| G180: Synchronization cancellation  |         |      |             |            |      |  |
| Dynamic operators (000 250)   |         |      |             |            |      |  |
| Structured programming (000 535)  |         |      |             |            |      |  |
| Transfer of active parameter settings to the part program (000 511)   |         |      |             |            |      |  |
| Emergency retraction (000 505)  |         |      |             |            |      |  |
| On-the-fly measurement acquisition (000 520)  |         |      |             |            |      |  |
| Processor interchange protocol (000 112)  |         |      |             |            |      |  |
| Tool wear offset by PLC (000 410)   |         |      |             |            |      |  |
| Scaling factor (000 506)  |         |      |             |            |      |  |
| 8x32KB RAM modules  |         |      |             |            |      |  |
| Gear-cutting package HG 2   | 000 597 | -    | -           | 0          | 0    |  |
| Designed for machines with 5 axes + toolhead spindle  |         |      |             | -          | -    |  |
| Includes the following functions:   |         |      |             |            |      |  |
| G181: Z axis and toolhead spindle synchronization   |         |      |             |            |      |  |
| G185: Y axis and toolhead spindle synchronization   |         |      |             |            |      |  |
| G180: Synchronization cancellation  |         |      |             |            |      |  |
| Dynamic operators (000 250)   |         |      |             |            |      |  |
| Structured programming (000 535)  |         |      |             |            |      |  |
| Transfer of active parameter settings to the part program (000 511)   |         |      |             |            |      |  |
| Emergency retraction (000 505)  |         |      |             |            |      |  |
| On-the-fly measurement acquisition (000 520)  |         |      |             |            |      |  |
| Processor interchange protocol (000 112)  |         |      |             |            |      |  |
| Tool wear offset by PLC (000 410)   |         |      |             |            |      |  |
| Scaling factor (000 506)  |         |      |             |            |      |  |
| 8x32KB RAM modules  |         |      |             |            |      |  |
|   |         |      |             |            |      |  |
| Canned gear-cutting cycle   |         |      |             |            |      |  |
| Automatic alignment   | 000 595 | -    | -           | 0          | 0    |  |
| Allows the teeth of different gears to be aligned on the same<br>shaft, or can even grind a disassembled part |         |      |             |            |      |  |
| This cycle requires availability of one of the two above HG   |         |      |             |            |      |  |
| gear-cutting packages   |         |      |             |            |      |  |
|   |         |      |             |            |      |  |
|   |         |      |             |            |      |  |
|   |         |      |             |            |      |  |
|   |         |      |             |            |      |  |
|   |         |      |             |            |      |  |
|   |         |      |             |            |      |  |
|   |         |      |             |            |      |  |

basic 

O optionalunavailable

### Milling functions available on Num Power 1020M, 1040M, 1060M, 1080M CNCs

| Description   | Comm. Num Power Compact CNCs |      |      |        |      |  |  |
|---|------------------------------|------|------|--------|------|--|--|
|   | Ref.                         | 1020 | 1040 | 1060   | 1080 |  |  |
| Programming<br>With conventional CNC panels and modular small iPCs  |                              |      |      |        |      |  |  |
| 2D graphic display  |                              | •    | •    | •      | •    |  |  |
| 3D graphic display  | 000 158                      | О    | О    | О      | О    |  |  |
| Parametric programming  |                              | •    | •    | •      | •    |  |  |
|   |                              | •    | •    | •      | •    |  |  |
| With PC panels (modular Medium and Compact iPCs)  | 200 072                      | 0    | 0    | 0      | 0    |  |  |
| Includes a 2D editor and a 3D simulation  | 200 073                      | 0    | 0    | 0      | 0    |  |  |
| Visual Tool Advanced<br>Gives access to CAM functions.<br>This option requires availability of the Visual Tool<br>option.   | 200 074                      | 0    | О    | О      | О    |  |  |
| With all panels   |                              |      |      |        |      |  |  |
| Scaling factor (G74)  | 000 506                      | •    | •    | 0      | 0    |  |  |
| Transfer of active settings to the program (G76)  | 000 507                      |      |      | 0      | 0    |  |  |
| Structured programming, program stack and symbolic variables  | 000 535                      | •    | •    | Õ      | 0    |  |  |
| Construction of contour table   | 000 536                      | О    | О    | О      | О    |  |  |
| Includes structured programming (000 535)   |                              |      |      |        |      |  |  |
| PROCAM MILL<br>includes the following functions:<br>Programmed angular offset (000 507),<br>Transfer of active parameter settings to the part program (000<br>511), the PROCAM MILL diskette, the manuals PROCAM<br>MILL Technological Data and PROCAM MILL Interactive<br>Programming<br>and 8 x 32 KB modules (256 KB RAM)            | 000 113                      | 0    | 0    | 0      | О    |  |  |
| PROCAM MX (machine mixte)<br>includes the following functions:<br>Programmed angular offset (000 507), Transfer of active<br>parameter settings to the part program (000 511), the<br>PROCAM MILL and PROCAM TURN diskettes, the manuals<br>PROCAM MILL and PROCAM TURN Interactive Programming<br>and 16 x 32 KB modules (512 KB RAM). | 000 134                      | -    | 0    | 0      | 0    |  |  |
| PROCAM HG (gear cutting)  | 000 592                      | О    | О    | О      | О    |  |  |
| NUMAFORM, mold and form machining cycles  | 000 917                      | 0    | 0    | 0      | 0    |  |  |
| includes the following functions:<br>Dynamic operators (000 250), 3D tool offset (000 400)<br>Structured programming (000 535), Construction of contour<br>table (000 536), the manuals: Dynamic Operators, M-W<br>Programming and M-W Operator.  |                              |      |      |        |      |  |  |
| Procedures  |                              |      |      |        |      |  |  |
| N/M auto function   | 000 082                      | -    | О    | О      | 0    |  |  |
| Emergency retraction (G75)  | 000 505                      | О    | О    | О      | 0    |  |  |
| On-the-fly measurement acquisition (G10)<br>Backtrack along stored path   | 000 520<br>000 523           | •    | •    | 0<br>0 | 0    |  |  |
|   |                              |      |      |        |      |  |  |

• basic

O optional

- unavailable

### Functions Available for the Num Power 1040GP General Purpose Range

| Description  | Comm.   | Nun  | n Power Con | npact CNCs |  |       |
|--|---------|------|-------------|------------|--|-------|
|  | Ref.    | 1020 | 1040        | 1060       | 1080   |       |
| Cycles   |         |      |             |            |  |       |
| Cycles   |         |      |             |            |  |       |
|  | 000.014 | -    |             | -          | •  |       |
| High anod machining of provision contauto (LICV(1)   | 000 914 | -    | 0           | -          | -  |       |
| High speed machining of precision contours (OGVT)    | 000 155 | -    | 0           | -          | -  |       |
|  |         |      |             |            |  |       |
|  |         |      |             |            |  |       |
|  |         |      |             |            |  |       |
| Programming  |         |      |             |            |  |       |
| With conventional CNC panels and modular small iPCs  |         |      |             |            |  |       |
| Circular interpolation                               | 000 497 | -    | О           | -          | -  |       |
| 2D graphic display                                   |         | -    | •           | -          | -  |       |
| Parametric programming                               |         | -    | •           | -          | -  |       |
| PGP and PROFIL                                       |         | -    | •           | -          | -  |       |
| With PC panels (modular Medium and Compact iPCs)     |         |      |             |            |  |       |
| Visual Tool  | 200 073 | -    | 0           | -          | -  |       |
| Includes a 2D editor and a 3D simulation             |         |      |             |            |  |       |
| Visual Tool Advanced                                 | 200 074 | -    | О           | -          | -  |       |
| Gives access to CAM functions.                       |         |      |             |            |  |       |
| This option requires availability of the Visual Tool |         |      |             |            |  |       |
| opuon.   |         |      |             |            |  |       |
| With all panels                                      |         |      | -           |            |  |       |
| Scaling factor                                       | 000 506 | -    | •           | -          | -  |       |
| Programmed angular offset                            | 000 507 | -    | •           | -          | -  |       |
| Transfer of active parameter settings to the program | 000 511 | -    | •           | -          |  |       |
| symbolic variables                                   | 000 535 | -    | •           | -          | -  |       |
| Construction of contour table                        | 000 536 | -    | О           |            | -  |       |
| Includes structured programming (000 535)            |         |      |             |            |  |       |
| Probing cycle diskette                               | 000 591 | -    | О           | -          | -  |       |
| Includes the Probing Cycles manual                   |         |      |             |            |  |       |
| and 5 x 52 KB modules (30 KB HAw).                   |         |      |             |            |  |       |
|  |         |      |             |            |  |       |
|  |         |      |             |            |  |       |
|  |         |      |             |            |  |       |
| Procedures   |         |      |             |            |  |       |
| Emergency retraction                                 | 000 505 | -    | О           |            |  |       |
| On-the-fly measurement acquisition                   | 000 520 | -    | •           | -          | -  |       |
| Backtrack along stored path                          | 000 523 | -    | О           | -          | -  |       |
|  |         |      |             |            |  |       |
|  |         |      |             |            |  |       |
|  |         |      |             |            |  |       |
|  |         |      |             |            |  |       |
|  |         |      |             |            |  |       |
|  |         |      |             |            |  |       |
|  |         |      |             |            | hasin  |       |
|  |         |      |             |            | <ul> <li>Dasic</li> <li>O optiona</li> </ul> | al    |
|  |         |      |             |            | - unavai                                     | lable |

2

## Cylindrical Grinding Functions Available for Num Power 1020GC, 1040GC, 1060GC, 1080GC CNCs

| Description   | Comm.   | Nun  | n Power Con | npact CNCs |      |  |
|---|---------|------|-------------|------------|------|--|
|   | Ref.    | 1020 | 1040        | 1060       | 1080 |  |
| Canned cycles<br>Turning cycles   |         | ٠    | •           | •          | •    |  |
| High speed machining of precision contours (UGV1)   | 000 155 | 0    | 0           | 0          | 0    |  |
| Deservementes   |         |      |             |            |      |  |
| Programming<br>With conventional CNC papels and modular small iPCs                                |         |      |             |            |      |  |
| 2D graphic display  |         |      |             |            |      |  |
| 2D graphic display  |         |      |             |            |      |  |
| PGP and PBOFII  |         |      |             |            |      |  |
| With DO namela (madular Madium and Compact (DOs)  |         | •    | •           | •          | •    |  |
| Visual Tool   | 200.072 | 0    | 0           | 0          | 0    |  |
| Includes a 2D editor and a 3D simulation  | 200 073 | 0    | 0           | 0          | 0    |  |
| Visual Tool Advanced  | 200 074 | О    | О           | О          | О    |  |
| Gives access to CAM functions.<br>This option requires availability of the Visual Tool<br>option. |         |      |             |            |      |  |
| With all panels   |         |      |             |            |      |  |
| Cartesian/polar conversion (G21, G20)   | 000 340 | О    | О           | О          | О    |  |
| Scaling factor (G74)  | 000 506 | •    | •           | О          | О    |  |
| Programmed angular offset (ED)  | 000 507 | ٠    | •           | О          | О    |  |
| Transfer of active settings to the program (G76)  | 000 511 | •    | •           | •          | •    |  |
| Settable precision  | 000 519 | •    | •           | •          | •    |  |
| Structured programming, program stack and<br>symbolic variables                                   | 000 535 | •    | •           | •          | •    |  |
| Construction of contour table<br>Includes structured programming (000 535)                        | 000 536 | 0    | О           | О          | О    |  |
|   |         |      |             |            |      |  |
|   |         |      |             |            |      |  |
| Procedures  |         |      |             |            |      |  |
| Axis/spindle servoing   | 000 331 | •    | •           | •          | •    |  |
| Circular interpolation  | 000 497 | •    | •           | •          | •    |  |
| Dynamic operators   | 000 250 | ٠    | •           | •          | •    |  |
| Emergency retraction (G75)  | 000 505 | •    | •           | •          | •    |  |
| On-the-fly measurement acquisition (G10)  | 000 520 | •    | •           | О          | О    |  |
| Backtrack along stored path   | 000 523 | О    | О           | О          | О    |  |
|   |         |      |             |            |      |  |
|   |         |      |             |            |      |  |
|   |         |      |             |            |      |  |
|   |         |      |             |            |      |  |
|   |         |      |             |            |      |  |
|   |         |      |             |            |      |  |

basic

O optional

- unavailable

### Surface Grinding Functions Available for Num Power 1020GS, 1040GS, 1060GS, 1080GS CNCs

| Description   | Comm.   | Nun  | n Power Cor | npact CNCs |         |  |
|---|---------|------|-------------|------------|---------|--|
|   | Ref.    | 1020 | 1040        | 1060       | 1080    |  |
| Canned cycles<br>Milling cycles   |         | •    | •           | •          | •       |  |
| High speed machining of precision contours (UGV1)   | 000 155 | О    | О           | 0          | О       |  |
| Programming<br>With conventional CNC panels and modular small iPCs                                |         |      |             |            |         |  |
| 2D graphic display  | 000 150 | •    | •           | •          | •       |  |
| SD graphic display<br>Parametric programming  | 000 156 | •    | •           | •          | •       |  |
| PGP and PROFIL  |         | •    | •           | •          | •       |  |
| With PC panels (modular Medium and Compact iPCs)  |         |      |             |            |         |  |
| Visual Tool<br>Includes a 2D editor and a 3D simulation   | 200 073 | О    | 0           | О          | 0       |  |
| Visual Tool Advanced  | 200 074 | О    | О           | О          | О       |  |
| Gives access to CAM functions.<br>This option requires availability of the Visual Tool<br>option. |         |      |             |            |         |  |
| With all panels   |         |      |             |            |         |  |
| Scaling factor (G74)  | 000 506 | •    | •           | 0          | 0       |  |
| Programmed angular offset (ED)  | 000 507 | •    | •           | 0          | 0       |  |
| Settable precision  | 000 511 | •    | •           | •          | •       |  |
| Structure programming, program stack and symbolic variables                                       | 000 535 | •    | •           | •          | •       |  |
| Construction of contour table<br>Includes structured programming (000 535)                        | 000 536 | О    | 0           | 0          | О       |  |
|   |         |      |             |            |         |  |
| Procedures  |         |      |             |            |         |  |
| Circular interpolation  | 000 497 | •    | •           | •          | •       |  |
| Dynamic operators   | 000 250 | •    | •           | •          | •       |  |
| Emergency retraction (G75)<br>On-the-fly measurement acquisition (G10)                            | 000 505 |      |             | •          | •       |  |
| Backtrack along stored path   | 000 523 | 0    | 0           | 0          | 0       |  |
|   |         |      |             |            |         |  |
|   |         |      |             |            |         |  |
|   |         |      |             |            |         |  |
|   |         |      |             |            |         |  |
|   |         |      |             |            |         |  |
|   |         |      |             |            |         |  |
|   |         |      |             |            | • basic |  |

O optional unavailable

2

### Woodworking Functions Available for Num Power 1020W, 1040W, 1060W, 1080W CNCs

| Description  |          | Comm.   | Nun  | n Power Con | npact CNCs |      |      |
|--|----------|---------|------|-------------|------------|------|------|
|  |          | Ref.    | 1020 | 1040        | 1060       | 1080 |      |
| Canned cycles  |          |         |      |             |            |      |      |
| Milling cycles   |          |         | •    | •           | •          | •    |      |
| Boring function/radial axis (M and W)  |          | 000 514 | О    | О           | 0          | О    |      |
| Circular, rectangular and oblong pocket cycles   |          |         | •    | •           | •          | •    |      |
| Irregular pocket cycles  |          | 000 159 | О    | О           | О          | 0    |      |
| High speed machining of precision contours (UGV1)  |          | 000 155 | О    | О           | 0          | О    |      |
| RTCP function  |          | 000 154 | -    | О           | 0          | О    |      |
| Inclined plane function  |          | 000 914 | 0    | 0           | 0          | 0    |      |
| Mixed (milling + turning) machine function<br>includes the turning cycles and functions:<br>Axis/spindle servocontrol (000 331),<br>Cartesian/polar and cylindrical conversion (000 340),<br>Double window graphics,<br>Boring function (radial axis) (000 514),<br>T Programming and T Operator manuals.    |          | 000 581 |      | 0           | 0          | О    |      |
| Probing cycles (on diskette)<br>includes the M Probing Cycles manual<br>and 3 x 32 KB modules (96 KB RAM)  | 000 591  | О       | О    |             | 0          | О    | (10) |
| Programming  |          |         |      |             |            |      |      |
| With conventional CNC panels and modular small iPCs  |          |         |      |             |            |      |      |
| 2D graphic display   |          |         | •    | ٠           | •          | •    |      |
| 3D graphic display   |          | 000 158 | О    | О           | О          | 0    |      |
| Parametric programming   |          |         | •    | •           | •          | •    |      |
| PGP and PROFIL   |          |         | •    | •           | •          | •    |      |
| With PC panels (modular Medium and Compact iPCs)   |          |         |      |             |            |      |      |
| Visual Tool  |          | 200 073 | О    | О           | 0          | 0    |      |
| Includes a 2D editor and a 3D simulation   |          |         |      |             |            |      |      |
| Visual Tool Advanced   |          | 200 074 | О    | О           | О          | О    |      |
| Gives access to CAM functions.<br>This option requires availability of the Visual Tool<br>option.  |          |         |      |             |            |      |      |
| With all panels  |          |         |      |             |            |      |      |
| Scaling factor   |          | 000 506 | •    | •           | О          | О    |      |
| Programmed angular offset  |          | 000 507 | •    | ٠           | •          | •    |      |
| Transfer of active settings to the program   |          | 000 511 | •    | •           | О          | О    |      |
| Structured programming, program stack and symbolic variables   |          | 000 535 | ٠    | •           | 0          | О    |      |
| Construction of contour table  |          | 000 536 | О    | О           | О          | О    |      |
| Includes structured programming (000 535)  |          |         |      |             |            |      |      |
| PROCAM MILL  |          | 000 113 | О    | О           | О          | О    |      |
| includes the following functions:<br>Programmable angular offset (000 507), Transfer of acti<br>parameter settings to the part program (000 511), the<br>PROCAM MILL diskette the manuals PROCAM MILL<br>Technological Data and PROCAM MILL Interactive<br>Programming and 8 x 32 KB modules (256 Ko de RAM) | ive<br>) |         |      |             |            |      |      |
|  |          |         |      |             |            |      |      |

(10) consult us

• basic

O optional

- unavailable

## Woodworking Functions Available for Num Power 1020W, 1040W, 1060W, 1080W CNCs

|   | -  |             |             |           |   |    |
|---|--|-------------|-------------|-----------|---|----|
| Description   | Comm.                                    | Nun         | n Power Com | pact CNCs |   |    |
|   | Ref.                                     | 1020        | 1040        | 1060      | 1080  |    |
| PROCAM MX (combined machine)<br>Includes the following functions:<br>Programmed angular offset (000 507), Transfer<br>of active parameter settings to the part<br>program (000 511),<br>the PROCAM MILL and PROCAM TURN<br>diskettes the manuals PROCAM MILL and<br>PROCAM TURN Interactive Programming and<br>16 x 32 KB modules (512 KB RAM). | 000 134                                  | -           | О           | 0         | 0   |    |
| NUMAFORM<br>Mold and form machining cycle<br>Includes the following functions:<br>Dynamic operators (000 250),<br>3D tool offset (000 400)<br>Structured programming (000 535),<br>Construction of contour table (000 536),<br>the manuals:<br>Dynamic Operators,<br>M-W Programming and M-W Operator.  | 000 917                                  | O           | О           | 0         | Э   |    |
| <b>Procedures</b><br>N/M auto function<br>Emergency retraction (G75)<br>On-the-fly measurement acquisition (G10)<br>Backtrack along stored path   | 000 082<br>000 505<br>000 520<br>000 523 | -<br>•<br>• |             |           |   |    |
| Packages<br>Woodworking package 1<br>for customizing the man/machine interface<br>includes the following functions:<br>Processor interchange protocol (000 112),<br>Transfer of active parameter settings<br>to the part program (000 511),<br>PLC programming in C (000 571),<br>1 x 64 KB module of additional PLC RAM.                       | 000 380                                  | О           | О           | О         | O   |    |
| Woodworking package 2<br>includes package 1 and<br>the PROCAM MILL function (000 113).  | 000 381                                  | О           | О           | 0         | О   |    |
|   |  |             |             |           | <ul> <li>basic</li> <li>optional</li> </ul> | al |

unavailable

### Equivalence Tables

### Functions Available for Num Power M*plus* (Milling) and Num Power T*plus* (Turning) Intuitive CNCs

The Num Power Mplus and Num Power Tplus intuitive CNCs with dedicated panel and man/machine interface combine the flexibility of machining with handwheels with the precision and productivity of a CNC.

The Light ISO editor is used to create machining programs intuitively by means of preformatted blocks accessible by icons representing the different machining operations.

When used with the Full ISO editor and with an operator panel, the Num Power Mplus and Num Power Tplus CNCs become full CNCs.

For more details on the functions mentioned, refer to the milling and turning function equivalence tables and the functional specifications (Chapter 4).

| Description   | Comm.              | Num Pov | ver M <i>plus</i>       | Num Po | ower T <i>plus</i>      |  |
|---|--------------------|---------|-------------------------|--------|-------------------------|--|
|   | Ref.               | Basic   | with FULL<br>ISO option | Basic  | with FULL<br>ISO option |  |
| Axes, spindles, handwheels for Num Power Mplus<br>3 CNC axes in the basic version<br>Handwheels: only one of the two following functions: |                    | •       | •                       | -      |                         |  |
| • 3 measurement inputs for 3 handwheels<br>Incompatible with measured spindle (000 366)   | 000 309            | •       | ٠                       | -      | -                       |  |
| • 1 switchable measurement input<br>Required for the following functions:   | 000 409            | •       | •                       | -      | -                       |  |
| 1 additional CNC axis<br>1 measured spindle   | 000 373<br>000 366 | 0<br>0  | 0<br>0                  | :      | :                       |  |
| 1 unmeasured spindle<br>1 to 2 PLC axes<br>Maximum 6 measurement inputs   | 000 375<br>000 534 | 0       | 0<br>0                  | -      | -                       |  |
| Axes, spindles, handwheels for Num Power T <i>plus</i><br>2 CNC axes in the basic version   |                    |         |                         | •      | •                       |  |
| 1 additional CNC axis   | 000 373            | -       | -                       | 0      | 0                       |  |
| 1st measured spindle  |                    | -       | -                       | •      | •                       |  |
| 2nd measured spindle<br>1 unmeasured spindle  | 000 367<br>000 375 | -       | -                       | -      | 0<br>0                  |  |
| 1 PLC axis  | 000 534            | -       | -                       | О      | О                       |  |
| Basic functions   |                    |         |                         |        |                         |  |
| Milling functions   |                    | ٠       | ٠                       | -      | -                       |  |
| Num Mplus application program   |                    | •       | •                       | -      | -                       |  |
| Num T <i>plus</i> application program<br>PROCAM interpreter   |                    | -       | •                       | •      | •                       |  |
| MMI interpreter   |                    | •       | •                       | •      | •                       |  |
| 2D linear and circular interpolation  |                    | •       | •                       | •      | •                       |  |
| Axis calibration  |                    | •       | •                       | •      | •                       |  |
| Axis/spindle servocontrol<br>Settable precision   | 000 519            | •       | 0<br>0                  | •      | •                       |  |
| Dynamic operators and interaxis calibration<br>PGP and PROFIL   |                    | •       | •                       | •      | •                       |  |
| Scaling factor (G74)<br>Programmed angular offset (ED.)   |                    | •       | •                       | •      | •                       |  |
| Parametric programming  |                    | •       | •                       | •      | •                       |  |
| I ranster of active settings to the program (G76)<br>Structured programming, program stack and<br>symbolic variables                      |                    | •       | •                       | •      | •                       |  |

• basic

O optional

- unavailable

### Functions Available for Num Power M*plus* (Milling) and Num Power T*plus* (Turning) Intuitive CNCs

| Description   | Comm.   | Num Po           | wer M <i>plus</i>       | Num Po           | ower T <i>plus</i>                             |  |  |
|---|---|------------------|-------------------------|------------------|--|--|--|
|   | Ref.  | Basic            | with FULL<br>ISO option | Basic            | with FULL<br>ISO option                        |  |  |
| Construction of contour table<br>Emergency retraction<br>On-the-fly measurement acquisition<br>Backtrack along stored path<br>Tool wear offset by PLC   | 000 505   | •<br>•<br>•      | •<br>•<br>•             | -<br>•<br>•      |  |  |  |
| Light ISO editor and graphic simulation<br>Includes graphic simulation, ISO part program<br>up/download functions and conversion of<br>Num Power Mplus and Num Power Tplus<br>programs into ISO.  | 000 412   | О                | О                       | 0                | О  |  |  |
| Full ISO editor<br>Requires replacement of the display unit by an<br>CP20F or CP30F operator panel. Gives access to<br>the following functions.   | 000 593   | -                | •                       | -                | •  |  |  |
| Axes<br>Inclined axes<br>Inclined plane function (G24 +/-)<br>High speed machining of precision contours (UGV1)   | 000 315<br>000 914<br>000 155   | -<br>-<br>0      | 0<br>0<br>0             | :                | -<br>-<br>0                                    |  |  |
| Spindles<br>Rigid tapping<br>Axis/spindle servocontrol - thread chasing<br>3D tool offset   | 000 332<br>000 331<br>000 156   | ÷                | 0<br>0<br>0             | •                |  |  |  |
| Tools<br>Extension to 255 tool offsets (32 in the basic version)<br>3D tool offset  | 000 401<br>000 400  | :                | 0<br>0                  | :                | 0<br>-   |  |  |
| Programming<br>3D graphic display<br>PROCAM MILL<br>PROCAM TURN 000 113<br>Boring/radial axis<br>Irregular pocket cycles<br>NUMAFORM mold and form machining cycles<br>Cartesian/polar coordinate conversion (G21, G22)<br>Spline interpolation<br>Smoothed polynomial and spline interpolation<br>3D curve smoothing<br>Dynamic operators in C and interaxis calibration | 000 158<br>000 113<br>-<br>000 514<br>000 159<br>000 917<br>000 340<br>000 518<br>000 499<br>081 706<br>000 249 |                  |                         |                  | -<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>- |  |  |
| Construction of contour table<br>Mixed machine function (milling + turning)<br>Milling software package 1<br>M probing cycles 000 591<br>T probing cycles 000 590   | 000 536<br>000 581<br>000 382<br>-<br>-   | •<br>-<br>-<br>- |                         | -<br>-<br>-<br>0 | 0<br>-<br>-                                    |  |  |
| <b>Communication</b><br>Third serial line<br>Processor interchange<br>Uni-Telway<br>Fipway  | 000 252<br>000 112<br>000 911<br>000 924  | 0<br>-<br>-      |                         | 0<br>-<br>-      |  |  |  |

O optionalunavailable

basic

## Equivalence Tables

### Communication Integration and Customization Software

These functions are described in Chapter 4, Functional Specifications.

| Description   | Comm. |         | Nun  | n Power Con | npact CNCs |   |     |
|---|-------|---------|------|-------------|------------|---|-----|
|   | Ref.  | 1020    | 1040 | 1060        | 1080       |   |     |
| COMMUNICATION   |       |         |      |             |            |   |     |
| Serial lines  |       |         | 3    | 3           | 3          | 3 |     |
| Processor data interchange  |       | 000 112 | 0    | О           | О          | О |     |
| Connection to networks  |       |         |      |             |            |   |     |
| Uni-Telway<br>Finway  |       | 000 911 | 0    | 0           | 0          | 0 |     |
|   |       | 000 524 | 0    | 0           | 0          | 0 |     |
| Floppy disk drive for CNC serial line   |       | 081 002 | О    | О           | 0          | О | (1) |
| RESIDENT SOFTWARE   |       |         |      |             |            |   |     |
| PROCAM interpreter  |       |         | •    | •           | •          | • |     |
| MMI interpreter<br>With panel control card (000720, 000741, 000740,<br>000761, 000760)  |       |         | ٠    | ٠           | •          | • |     |
| Without panel control card (000620, 000641, 000640<br>000661, 000660)   | ļ,    | 000 946 | 0    | О           | 0          | О |     |
| Dynamic operators   |       |         |      |             |            |   |     |
| Dynamic operators<br>Supplied with GC, GS, Mplus and Tplus,   |       | 000 250 | 0    | О           | О          | О |     |
| Dynamic operators in C<br>Supplied with GC and GS, 1060 and 1080<br>On 1040, 1050, 1060 and 1080, requires a system w<br>coprocessor. | vith  | 000 249 | -    | 0           | 0          | О | (1) |
|   |       |         |      |             |            |   |     |
|   |       |         |      |             |            |   |     |
|   |       |         |      |             |            |   |     |
|   |       |         |      |             |            |   |     |
|   |       |         |      |             |            |   |     |
|   |       |         |      |             |            |   |     |

(1) except Mplus and Num Tplus



## Integration and Customization Software

These functions are described in Chapter 4, Functional Specifications.

| Description   | Comm.    | Num Power Compact CNCs |      |        |      |  |  |
|---|----------|------------------------|------|--------|------|--|--|
|   | Ref.     | 1020                   | 1040 | . 1060 | 1080 |  |  |
|   |          |                        |      |        |      |  |  |
|   |          |                        |      |        |      |  |  |
| Num Tool WorkShop for PC on CD-ROM  |          |                        |      |        |      |  |  |
| Includes the software (Windows 95/98/2000/Me), token and software option, where applicable, plus the documentation. |          |                        |      |        |      |  |  |
| Num HMI Kit package for PC<br>Includes Num HMI, PERSOTool, PC Standard MMI and<br>Num BackUp                        | 182 111  | 0                      | 0    | 0      | О    |  |  |
| Visual Tool<br>Includes a 2D editor and a 3D simulation   | 200 073  | 0                      | О    | 0      | О    |  |  |
| Visual Tool Advanced  | 200 074  | О                      | О    | О      | О    |  |  |
| Gives access to CAM functions.<br>This option requires availability of the Visual Tool<br>option.                   |          |                        |      |        |      |  |  |
| PC Standard MMI   | 182 110  | О                      | О    | О      | О    |  |  |
| PC Panel MMI  | 182 109  | 0                      | О    | О      | О    |  |  |
| PCToolKit   | 182 091  | О                      | О    | О      | О    |  |  |
| NUMBackUp   | 182 093  | О                      | О    | О      | О    |  |  |
| PERSOTool   | 182 094  | О                      | О    | О      | О    |  |  |
| SETTool   |          | _                      | _    | _      | _    |  |  |
| CD - 1 license<br>CD - 5 licenses   | 182 092  | 0                      | 0    | 0      | 0    |  |  |
| PI CTool  | 102 192  | 0                      | 0    | 0      | 0    |  |  |
| CD - 1 license  | 182 095  | О                      | О    | 0      | 0    |  |  |
| CD - 5 licenses   | 182 195  | О                      | О    | О      | О    |  |  |
| CD - 10 licenses  | 182 295  | О                      | О    | 0      | 0    |  |  |
| MMITool<br>CD - 1 license   | 182 096  | О                      | О    | О      | О    |  |  |
| Package   |          |                        |      |        |      |  |  |
| Single workstation software package 1<br>Includes SETTool, PLCTool and MMITool                                      | 182 186  | О                      | О    | О      | О    |  |  |
| Single workstation software package 2<br>Includes SETTool and PLCTool   | 182 188  | 0                      | О    | 0      | О    |  |  |
| C Language Compiler   | 082 026  | 0                      | О    | О      | О    |  |  |
| Patch for Windows 95/98 16-bit software<br>For upgrading the software from 16 bits to 32 bits                       | 082 550  | 0                      | О    | О      | О    |  |  |
| Data transfer program NUMTrans  | NUMTRANS | 0                      | 0    | 0      | О    |  |  |
|   |          |                        |      |        |      |  |  |
|   |          |                        |      |        |      |  |  |
|   |          |                        |      |        |      |  |  |
|   |          |                        |      |        |      |  |  |
|   |          |                        |      |        |      |  |  |
|   |          |                        |      |        |      |  |  |
|   |          |                        |      |        |      |  |  |
|   |          |                        |      |        |      |  |  |
|   |          |                        |      |        |      |  |  |

basicoptionalunavailable
# Num Power CNC

# Equivalence Tables

# **Technical Manuals**

| Description   | Comm.   |      | Num Power | CNCs |      |  |
|---|---------|------|-----------|------|------|--|
|   | Ref.    | 1020 | 1040      | 1060 | 1080 |  |
| TECHNICAL MANUALS   |         |      |           |      |      |  |
| Each CNC is supplied with a CD-ROM containing the basic<br>documents in multiple languages. |         |      |           |      |      |  |
| CD-ROM - Basic documents  | 000 815 | •    | •         | •    | •    |  |
| Includes the following manuals in French, English,<br>German and Italian:                   |         |      |           |      |      |  |
| User manuals  |         |      |           |      |      |  |
| M-W Programming   |         | •    | •         | •    | •    |  |
| T-G Programming   |         | •    | •         | •    | •    |  |
| Supplementary Programming   |         | •    | •         | •    | •    |  |
| Addition to M-W Programming Manuals   |         | •    | •         | •    | •    |  |
| Addition to T-G Programming Manuals   |         | •    | •         | •    | •    |  |
| Addition to Tplus and Mplus Manuals   |         | -    | •         | -    | -    |  |
| PROFIL Function - operation   |         | •    | •         | •    | •    |  |
| M-W Operator  |         | •    | •         | •    | •    |  |
| T-G Operator  |         | •    | •         | •    | •    |  |
| Visual Tool Operator  |         |      |           |      |      |  |
| Num M <i>plus</i> Operator  |         | -    | •         | -    | -    |  |
| Num T <i>plus</i> Operator  |         | -    | •         | -    | -    |  |
| EMC Installation and Wiring Guide   |         | •    | •         | •    | •    |  |
| Portable Operator Panel (POP)   |         | •    | •         | •    | •    |  |
| Integration and commissioning manuals   |         |      |           |      |      |  |
| Machine Parameters  |         | •    | •         | •    | •    |  |
| Num Power 1020/1040/1060/1080 - Installation and<br>Commissioning                           |         | •    | •         | ٠    | •    |  |
| Num T <i>plus</i> /Num M <i>plus</i> - Installation   |         | -    | •         | -    | -    |  |
| PC panel - Installation/Commissioning   |         | •    | •         | •    | •    |  |
| TCP/IP link - Installation/Commissioning  |         | -    | •         | •    | •    |  |
| Remote Inputs/Outputs   |         | -    | •         |      | •    |  |
| Addition to Installation Manuals, Index M and N   |         |      | •         |      |      |  |
| CNC and Num Drive Maintenance Manual  |         |      |           | -    |      |  |
| CNC Maintenance Manual  |         |      | •         | •    | •    |  |
| In Spanish only   |         | •    | •         | •    | •    |  |
| in opanish only   |         |      |           |      |      |  |
|   |         |      |           |      |      |  |
|   |         |      |           |      |      |  |
|   |         |      |           |      |      |  |
|   |         |      |           |      |      |  |
|   |         |      |           |      |      |  |
|   |         |      |           |      |      |  |
|   |         |      |           |      |      |  |
|   |         |      |           |      |      |  |
|   |         |      |           |      |      |  |
|   |         |      |           |      |      |  |
|   |         |      |           |      |      |  |
|   |         |      |           |      |      |  |

- basicoptional
- unavailable

# Equivalence Tables

# **Technical Manuals**

| Beendettee   | 0       | Nerre | D         |           |      |  |
|--|---------|-------|-----------|-----------|------|--|
| Description  | Comm.   | Num   | Power Com | pact CNCs |      |  |
|  | Ref.    | 1020  | 1040      | 1060      | 1080 |  |
|  | 000.040 | 0     | 2         | 2         | 2    |  |
| CD-ROM - Special Manuals   | 000 816 | 0     | 0         | 0         | 0    |  |
| Includes the following manuals in French, English,<br>German and Italian:  |         |       |           |           |      |  |
| User manuals   |         |       |           |           |      |  |
| RTCP and 3/5 Auto Function   |         | О     | О         | О         | О    |  |
| Contouring   |         | О     | О         | О         | О    |  |
| PROCAM MILL – Technological Data   |         | О     | О         | О         | О    |  |
| PROCAM MILL – Interactive Programming  |         | О     | О         | О         | 0    |  |
| PROCAM TURN – Technological Data   |         | О     | О         | 0         | 0    |  |
| PROCAM TURN – Interactive Programming  |         | 0     | О         | 0         | 0    |  |
| Inclined Plane Machining   |         | 0     | 0         | 0         | 0    |  |
|  |         | 0     | Ŭ         | 0         | 9    |  |
| Integration and Commissioning manuals  |         |       |           |           |      |  |
| Duplicated and Synchronized Axes   |         | О     | О         | О         | 0    |  |
| M Probing Cycles   |         | О     | О         | 0         | 0    |  |
| T Probing Cycles   |         | 0     | О         | 0         | 0    |  |
| Fipway – Integration   |         | 0     | О         | 0         | 0    |  |
| RTCP Function - Integration Tool   |         | 0     | 0         | 0         | 0    |  |
| Dynamic Operators  |         | 0     | 0         | 0         | 0    |  |
| Inclined Plane and Axis Assignment - Integration Tool  |         | 0     | 0         | 0         | 0    |  |
| PROCAM – Description Language  |         | 0     | 0         | 0         | 0    |  |
| Synchronization of Two Spindles  |         | 0     | 0         | 0         | 0    |  |
| Bigid Tapping  |         | 0     | 0         | Õ         | Ő    |  |
| High Speed Cutting   |         | 0     | 0         | õ         | õ    |  |
| Lini-TE - Lise of the Protocol   |         | 0     | Õ         | Õ         | Ő    |  |
| Uni-Telway – Integration   |         | 0     | 0         | 0         | õ    |  |
| Certain manuals are available in other languages<br>in addition to French, English, German and Italian.<br>Ask your Num agency about the availability of the |         |       |           |           |      |  |
| technical manuals in the different languages.  |         |       |           |           |      |  |
|  |         |       |           |           |      |  |
|  |         |       |           |           |      |  |
|  |         |       |           |           |      |  |
|  |         |       |           |           |      |  |
|  |         |       |           |           |      |  |
|  |         |       |           |           |      |  |
|  |         |       |           |           |      |  |
|  |         |       |           |           |      |  |
|  |         |       |           |           |      |  |
|  |         |       |           |           |      |  |
|  |         |       |           |           |      |  |

basicoptional

-

unavailable

Table of contents

| CNC Platforms  | Page |
|--|------|
| Num Power 1020 and Num Power 1040 Compact CNCs               | 3/2  |
| Num Power 1060 and Num Power 1080 Compact CNCs               | 3/4  |
| Panels   |      |
| Selection Guide  | 3/5  |
| PC Panels  | 3/7  |
| Screen for PC Panel  | 3/9  |
| Operator Panel   | 3/10 |
| Compact Operator Panel                                       | 3/11 |
| Portable Operator Panel                                      | 3/11 |
| Operator Panel with Separate Keyboard                        | 3/12 |
| Machine Panels   | 3/13 |
| Num Power M <i>plus</i> and T <i>plus</i> Panels             | 3/14 |
| Remote Modules   |      |
| Interface Modules  | 3/15 |
| Remote Input/Output Modules                                  | 3/15 |
| Axis Interface Module  | 3/15 |
| CNC Fiber-Optic Link   |      |
| Wiring Diagram of Units Interconnected by a Fiber-Optic Link | 3/16 |

# Num Power 1020 and Num Power 1040 Platforms

# Num Power 1020

The central processing unit includes the CNC, PLC and communication functions.

- 2 to 4 axes depending on the type (see page 2/3).
- Up to 112 inputs and outputs
- 2 12-bit ADC inputs
- 1 12-bit DAC output
- 2 24 V hardware interrupts
- Available in two versions:
  With panel control card for communication with the compact panel or portable operator panel;
  Without panel control card for use with an iPC panel or an external PC.

#### **Functions Available**

| - |                      |    |
|---|----------------------|----|
| • | Milling              | М  |
| ٠ | Turning              | Т  |
| ٠ | Cylindrical grinding | GC |
| • | Surface grinding     | GS |
| • | Woodworking          | W  |
|   |                      |    |

# 3 M6 screws

# Num Power 1040

The central processing unit includes the CNC, PLC and communication functions.

- 1 to 6 axes depending on the type (see page 2/3).
- Up to 256 inputs and outputs (except W 384 I/O)
- 212-bit ADC inputs
- 1 12-bit DAC output
- 2 24 V hardware interrupts
- Available in two versions:
- With panel control card for communication with Num CNC panels;
- Without panel control card for use with an iPC panel or an external PC.

Two platforms are available for the Num Power 1040: Optima and Ultra. The Ultra platform enhances overall system performance.

#### **Functions Available**

| ٠ | Milling              | M and Mplus  |
|---|----------------------|--------------|
| ٠ | Turning              | T and T plus |
| ٠ | Cylindrical grinding | GC           |
| ٠ | Surface grinding     | GS           |
| ٠ | Woodworking          | W            |
| • | General purpose      | GP           |
|   |                      |              |

# **Common Features**

| Power supply voltage                            | 24 VDC          |
|---|-----------------|
|   | +20%;-15%       |
| <ul> <li>Power consumption</li> </ul>           | 40 W            |
| <ul> <li>Protection class</li> </ul>            | IP20            |
| Relative humidity, noncondensing                | 5 to 95%        |
| <ul> <li>Storage temperature range</li> </ul>   | -25° to +70° C  |
| <ul> <li>Operating temperature range</li> </ul> | 5° to 55°       |
| <ul> <li>Overall dimensions in mm</li> </ul>    |                 |
| (W x H x D)                                     | 110 x 404 x 285 |
| Weight  | 6 kg            |



# Num Power 1060 and Num Power 1080 Platform

## Num Power 1060 and 1080

The compact CPU includes the CNC, PLC and communication functions.

Four versions are available:

- Version with panel control card for use with the compact panel or portable operator panel;
- Version without panel control card for use with all Num panels.

Each of the two versions is available with and without coprocessor (see page 2/6). The coprocessor is necessary for the dynamic operators in C option (000 249).

#### Num Power 1060

- Up to 8 axes and 12 measurements (for details, see page 2/3)
- Up to 336 inputs and outputs (except W 512 I/O)
- 2 12-bit ADC inputs
- 1 12-bit DAC output
- 2 24 V hardware interrupts.

#### Num Power 1080

- Up to 32 axes (for details, see page 2/3)
- · Up to 1024 inputs and outputs
- 2 12 bit ADC inputs
- 1 12-bit DAC output
- 2 24 V hardware interrupts.

Two platforms are available for the Num Power 1080: Optima and Ultra. The Ultra platform enhances overall system performance.

#### Axis Extension Units (Modax)

If there are more than 6 axes, the CPU is used in conjunction with extension units which can be fitted with input/output cards in addition to the axis cards.

- 1060/1080 with 2 to 6 controllers
   0 Modax
- 1060 with 2 to 12 controllers (max. 8 axes) 1 Modax
- 1080 with 2 to 16 controllers
   1 Modax
- 1080 with 2 to 27 controllers 2 Modax
- 1080 with 2 to 32 controllers 3 Modax

#### Configuration with Axis Extension Units (Modax)



# Functions Available on Num Power 1060 and 1080 CNCs

| Milling              | М  |
|----------------------|----|
| Turning              | Т  |
| Cylindrical grinding | GC |
| Surface grinding     | GS |
| Woodworking          | W  |

#### Characteristics

Weight

| • | Power supply voltage             | 24 VDC<br>+20%: -15% |
|---|----------------------------------|----------------------|
| • | Maximum CPU power                | 70 W                 |
| ٠ | Maximum power of a Modax         | 45 W                 |
| ٠ | Protection class                 | IP20                 |
| • | Relative humidity, noncondensing | 5 to 95%             |
| ٠ | Storage temperature range        | -25° to +70° C       |
| ٠ | Operating temperature range      | 5° to 55°            |
| ٠ | Overall dimensions (WxHxD) in mm | 110 x 404 x 285      |

6 kg



Panels Selection Guide

Table of Panels

These tables give a rapid review of the main features of all the panels available from Num.

|                                    | Мс  | odular iPC  | Compact iPC   |
|------------------------------------|---|---|---|
| Industrial PC panels               | Small iPC   | Medium iPC  | with touch screen   |
|                                    |   |   |   |
| Panel type                         |   | PC  |   |
| Display unit                       | 12" LCD (800 x 60   | 0) or 15" LCD (1024 x 768)  | 15" LCD (1024 x 768)  |
| Use                                | Combine the advantages of a con<br>(compatibility with off-the-shelf tool | nventional operator panel (part programming,<br>s and tools dedicated to an application, exten-<br>etc.). | settings, etc.) with those of a PC ded storage capacity and flexibility,          |
| CNC/panel link                     | TCP/IP and HSL  | TCP/IP and HSL  | TCP/IP and HSL  |
| Machine panel                      |   | MP03  | MP03  |
| CPU                                | Intel Celeron 556 MHz<br>IDE 20 GB hard disk                              | Intel Celeron 566 MHz<br>or Pentium III 850 MHz<br>IDE 20 GB hard disk                                    | Pentium 4 1.7 GHz,<br>IDE 20 GB hard disk   |
| Operating system                   | Wir   | ndows 2000  | Windows 2000  |
| QWERTY keyboard                    |   | Yes   | To be connected separately  |
| Function keys                      | 20 prog   | grammable keys  | Touch screen  |
| Mouse                              |   | Yes   | -   |
| Other                              | Numerical keypa   | ad, 14 cursor control keys  | -   |
| Communication                      | Ethernet TCP/IP, 2 USB ports, 2<br>1 ii                                   | 2 serial ports, 1 parallel port, 1 PS/2 port,<br>nfrared link   | Ethernet TCP/IP, 3 USB ports,<br>3 serial ports, 1 parallel port,<br>2 PS/2 ports |
| CD-ROM drive                       | Optional  | Removable   | Fixed   |
| Floppy disk drive                  | Fixed   | Removable   | Fixed   |
| Extension slots                    | No  | 3 (ISA, PCI, ISA/PCI)   | 2 PCMCIA ports + 1 PCI  |
| Power supply voltage               | 24 VD   | DC or 220 VAC   | 220 VAC   |
| Power consumption                  | 120 W   | 160 W   | 120 W   |
| Protection class                   |   | IP 65   | IP 65   |
| Overall dimensions<br>(L x H x D*) | 410 x 330 x 138.9   | 483 x 370 x 229.2   | 395 x 294 x 100   |
| Weight                             | 7.2 kg<br>12" front panel: 6.5 kg<br>15" front panel - 7.2 kg             | 10.6 kg<br>12" front panel: 6.5 kg<br>15" front panel - 7.2 kg  | 8 kg  |

\*D: Depth behind panel

# Num Power CNC

# **Technical Specifications**

Panels Selection Guide

These panels are described in greater detail on the following pages.

| PC panels (cont'd)                | FS151KBD                                     | FS151   |
|-----------------------------------|--|---|
| Panel type                        | Industrial screen f                          | or PC Panel   |
| Display unit                      | LCD 15                                       | 5"  |
| Use                               | Designed to equip an office or industrial PC | with a screen including function keys   |
| Machine Panel                     | MP03   | l de la constante d |
| Keyboard                          | Qwerty                                       | No  |
| Function keys                     | 22 function keys surrou                      | unding the screen   |
| Ports                             | 1 PS2 port for a second Qwerty keyboard      | 1 PS2 port for a Qwerty keyboard  |
| Power supply voltage              | 24 VD0                                       | 0   |
| Power consumption                 | 20 W   |   |
| Protection class                  | IP 65  |   |
| Overall dimensions<br>(L x H x D) | 410 x 400 x 65 mm                            | 410 x 330 x 65 mm   |
| Weight                            | 5.8 kg                                       | 5.2 kg  |

| Conventional panels<br>CP30F       | CP30F  | CP20F  | FS20  | CP10F / MP10  | РОР                                   |
|------------------------------------|--|--|---|---|---------------------------------------|
| Panel type                         |  | Operator   |   | Compact   | Portable                              |
| Display unit                       | 12" LCD  | 8.4" LCD   | 10.4" LCD   | 8.4" LCD (CP10F)<br>9" CRT monochrome<br>(MP10)         | 6.7" LCD                              |
| Use                                | For more or less inte<br>the machine. The ma<br>panel. Select a moo<br>m | nsive part programming<br>chine functions are prov<br>del based on the display<br>echanical characteristic | and settings next to<br>ided by an additional<br>unit, keyboard and<br>s. | Combines operator<br>functions and<br>machine functions | Allows you to move around the machine |
| Machine panel                      | MP03 (4  | 483 mm)  | MP02 (390 mm)   | Not required  | Not required                          |
| Keyboard                           | Qwerty   | 50 keys  | External Qwerty<br>(KBD30)  | External Qwerty<br>(optional)                           | External Qwerty<br>(optional)         |
| Function keys                      | 12   | 12   | No  | 12 + 6 dedicated to the machine                         | 18                                    |
| Other                              | -  | -  | -   | Spindle speed<br>Emergency                              | potentiometer<br>stop button          |
| Power supply voltage               | 24 VDC   | 24 VDC   | 24 V DC   | 24 VDC (CP10F)<br>230 V AC (MP10)                       | 24 V DC                               |
| Power consumption                  | 50 W   | 40 W   | 50 W  | 40 W (CP10F)<br>30 W (MP10)                             | 15 W                                  |
| Overall dimensions<br>(L x H x D*) | 483 x 399 x 92 mm  | 483 x 220 x 107 mm   | 390 x 308 x 190<br>390 x 166 x 50<br>(KBD30 keyboard)                     | 483 x 220 x<br>130 mm (CP10F)<br>305 mm (MP10)          | 310 x 240 x 87 mm                     |
| Weight                             | 7.5 kg   | 5 kg   | 4,2 kg<br>1.7 kg (KBD<br>keyboard)  | 5 kg (CP10F)<br>11 kg (MP10)                            | 1.8 kg                                |

\*D: Depth behind panel

# Num Power 1060 and 1080 Panels

# Num iPC Panel

Num iPC panels combine the advantages of a conventional operator panel and a PC. They are delivered with:

- The Num HMI man-machine interface (see page 4/18). - Windows 2000 installed in multilingual version, factory set to English.

- The software package for PC on CD-ROM, including SETTool, PLCTool and PCToolKit (P/N 082 500 - page 4/18).

These modular Num iPC panels include a PC CPU on which is mounted a front panel with LCD display and Qwerty keyboard. Both front panels can be mounted on any of the three CPUs.

To facilitate machine control during production, the Num iPC panel can be associated with an MP03 machine panel of the same width (410 mm or 480 mm).

#### Num iPC Front Panels



The front panels are available in two sizes:

• Num iPC 12KBD (P/N APPC 556 110)

Front panel with 12" color SVGA LCD (800 x 600 pixels), with a width of 410 mm

• Num iPC 15KBD (P/N APPC 556 210)

Front panel with 15" color XGA LCD (1024 x 768 pixels), with a width of 480 mm

#### Characteristics

- IP65 metallic front panel for harsh environments
- Backlit TFT active matrix color LCD display units, 262,114 colors
- Standard IBM alphanumeric keyboard with 70 keys
- 2 vertical rows of 10 programmable function keys
- Integrated pointing device (mouse)
- 1 PS/2 port for keyboard or pointing device protected by a cap
- · 1 IrDA compatible infrared link for downloads

#### Num iPC CPU



Small CPU Medium CPU

The Num iPC industrial PC is available in two models:

#### Num iPC Small

- 24 V (P/N APPC 555 110)
- 220 V (P/N **APPC 555 111**)

The Num iPC Small is a one-piece unit including the CPU with Intel Celeron 566 MHz processor and power supply. It has no extension slots.

#### Num iPC Medium

The Num iPC medium has three extension slots (1 ISA bus, 1 PCI bus, 1 ISA/PCI bus). It is available with two different processors

- Celeron 566 MHz / 24 VDC (P/N APPC 555 210)
- Celeron 566 MHz / 220 VAC (P/N APPC 555 211)
- Pentium III 850 MHz / 24 VDC (P/N APPC 555 220)
- Pentium III 850 MHz / 220 VAC (P/N APPC 555 221)

#### Characteristics

- IDE 20 GB (minimum) hard disk
- 128 MB SDRAM
- 3½ floppy disk drive (fixed on Num iPC Small, removable on Num iPC Medium)
- 24x CD-ROM drive (supplied with Num iPC Medium, optional on Num iPC Small)
- Video card: 64-bit PCI controller, 2 MB RAM
- 1 Ethernet TCP/IP 10baseT/100baseTX port
- 2x12 Mbit/s USB ports
- 2 COM serial ports (2 RS232 and/or 1 RS422/485)
  1 parallel port
- 1 video connector for external VGA display unit
- Power supply voltage 24 VDC or 220 VAC
- Power consumption Num iPC Small 120 W Num iPC Medium 160 W
   Protection class IP65
   Operating temperature range 0°C to 50°C
   Storage temperature range -25°C to +60°C
   Relative humidity,
- noncondensing 10% to 90%

Panels Num iPC Panel



Num iPC CPU

Small

Medium



# Compact iPC panel with touch screen

The performance-to-dimensions ratio of the Compact iPC panel is remarkable. In addition, it has excellent communication possibilities and a touch screen which further improves the HMI's user-friendliness.

It is delivered with:

- the Num HMI (see page 4/18),

- Windows 2000 installed in multilingual version, factory set to English,

- the software package for PC on CD-ROM, including SETTool, PLCTool and PCToolKit (P/N 082 500 - page 4/18).

• Compact iPC: 220 V (P/N APPC 555 317)

| Per. 10   | links in the line | E      |
|---|-------------------|--------|
| 10.00   | same a little     | the N  |
| 2 esta  | And Provide State |        |
| i sissis  | CITY 1            |        |
| a <u>An Anna</u>  | NAM               | - A. M |
| all successive to the local division of the |                   |        |

#### Characteristics

- 15" touch screen
- IP65 front panel for harsh environments
- Pentium 4-1.7 GHz
- IDE 20 GB hard disk
- 256 MB RAM
- 3<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> floppy disk drive
- CD-ROM drive
- 1 Ethernet TCP/IP 10baseT/100baseTX port (RJ45 interface)
- 2x12 Mbit/s USB ports
- 3 COM serial ports (2 RS232 and/or 1 RS422/485)
- 1 parallel port
- Power supply voltage
   Power consumption
   Protection class
   IP65
- Operating temperature 0° to 50°
- Storage temperature -20° to +60° C
- Relative humidity
   without condensation
   10 to 90%
- without condensation 10 to 90%
  Overall dimensions (L x H x D) 395 x 294 x 100 mm
- Weight 8 kg

Panels PC Panels



# PC Panel Screens

FS151



# FS151KBD



They are intended for use with a standard or industrial PC, making up a powerful and ergonomic control panel, particularly with the new Num HMI interface (see page 4/18).

The FS151 has 22 function keys around the screen. The FS151KBD has in addition a full Qwerty keyboard below keys F1 to F12.

The display quality of their 15" screen makes them very legible even in poorly lit environments. Compact, they are also very rugged and sealed (IP 65) for compatibility with the most severe industrial environments.

- FS151: (P/N APPC 000 783)
- FS151KBD: (P/N APPC 000784)

#### Characteristics

- 15" display unit protected by a 2-mm mineral glass panel
- 22 function keys surrounding the screen
- Qwerty keyboard for the FS151KBD
- PS2 port for PC keyboard, which can be used alongside the function keys on the FS151 and the Qwerty keyboard below keys F1 to F12 on the FS151KBD
- May be associated with the MP03 machine panel
- Power supply voltage 24 VDC
- Power consumption
   Power consumption
   Protection class
   Operating temperature
   Storage temperature
   Relative humidity without condensation
   Overall dimensions (L x H x D)
   FS151
   A10 x 330 x 65 mm
- FS151KBD410 x 400 x 65 mm• Weight<br/>FS1515.2 kg<br/>5.8 kg• Max distance from the PC5 to 10 m<br/>up to 100 m with<br/>signal amplifier

#### FS151 and FS151KBD - Dimensions and cutout



Panels **Operator Panels** 

# **CP30F** Operator Panel

With its large LCD display unit and complete Qwerty keyboard, the CP30F panel (P/N C999 000 782) is very agreeable to work with, especially for keyboard-intensive jobs.

- 12" TFT active matrix color LCD display unit ٠
- Requires a panel controller card •
- Can be used in conjunction with an MP03 machine • panel (see page 3/13)



#### Characteristics

•

- Power supply voltage
- **Power consumption**
- Operating temperature range
- Storage temperature range
- Relative humidity, noncondensing
- 5% to 85% Overall dimensions (L x H x D) 483 x 399 x 92 mm

24 VDC; +10%; -15%

40 W

7,5 kg

40 m

5°C to 55°C

-25°C to +70°C

- Weight
- Max. distance from CNC



# **CP20F** Operator Panel

The CP20F operator panel (P/N C999 000 781) is smaller and has a keyboard with 50 keys.

- 8.4" TFT active matrix color LCD display unit •
- Requires a panel controller card
- Can be used in conjunction with an MP03 machine panel (see page 3/13)



#### Characteristics

| <ul> <li>Power supply voltage 24 VD</li> </ul> | )C; +10%; -15% |
|--|----------------|
|--|----------------|

- Power consumption 30 W
- Operating temperature range 5° to 55°
- Storage temperature range -25° to +70° C
- Relative humidity, noncondensing 5 to 85% Overall dimensions (L x H x D)483 x 220 x 107 mm
- Weight 5 kg Max. distance from CNC • 40 m



Panels **Compact Panel** Portable Operator Panel

# **CP10F** Compact Panel

The CP10F compact panel (P/N C999 000 780) combines operator functions and machine functions

- 8.4" TFT active matrix color LCD display unit
- · Requires a panel controller card
- A keyboard (P/N C999 000 248) facilitates ISO program entry and editing.

# Portable Operator Panel

The Portable Operator Panel POP (P/N C... 000 246) combines the functions of a CNC panel and a machine panel, while allowing the operator to move around the working area.

- It is used for programming (teach-in, PROCAM or ISO), settings and production.
- · Requires a panel controller card



#### Characteristics

- Power supply voltage 24 VDC; +10%; -15%
- Power consumption
- Protection class
  - Operating temperature range 5° to 55°
  - Storage temperature range -25° to +70° C
- Relative humidity,
- noncondensing
- Overall dimensions (L x H x P)
- Weight
- Max. distance from CNC





#### Characteristics

- 6" TFT active matrix LCD display unit
- Two 3-position dead-man buttons
- Dual contact emergency stop button
- Lighted ON button
- Feed rate override potentiometer
- 18 programmable keys
- Part program editor

30 W

IP 65

5 to 85%

5 kg

10 m

483 x 220 x 130 mm

- Connector for PC keyboard
- Protection class
- IP 54 Power supply voltage 24 VDC; +20%; -15%
- 15 W Power consumption
- Overall dimensions (L x H x D) 310 x 240 x 87 mm
- Weight (excluding cable) 1.8 kg
- POP/cabinet cable supplied 10 m
- Cabinet/CNC cable supplied 5 m

# PC QWERTY keyboard

- Standard PC keyboard with IP54 protection (front), IP20 (rear)
- Designed for use with CP10F, CP10 and MP10 compact panels and POP portable operator panel.
- Overall dimensions:



# Panels

Operator Panel with Separate Keyboard

# FS20 Operator Panel

This panel is provided in two separate parts for improved ergonomics:

- The FS20 highly legible 10.4" active matrix TFT display unit (P/N C... 000 484)
- The KBD30 QWERTY CNC keyboard with additional keys for the CNC functions (P/N C ... 000 485)
- · Requires a panel controller card
- Can be used in conjunction with the MP02 panel with the same design
- · Compatibility with the multiplexing function (multi-CNC or multipanel): Consult us.

#### Characteristics

- · Power supply voltage 24 VDC; +20%; -15% • 50 W
- **Power consumption**
- Protection class
- Operating temperature range 0°C to +55°C ٠ -20°C to +60°C
- Storage temperature range
- Relative humidity, non condensing 10% to 90% Overall dimensions (WxHxD) in mm 390 x 308 x 87 Display unit Keyboard 390 x 166 x 50
- Weight Display unit Keyboard











IP54

4.2 kg

1.7 kg

# MP02 Machine Panel

The MP02 (P/N C... 0004 86) machine panel is used for control of manual movements, production initiation and manual intervention during production.

It has the same design as the FS20 operator panel. It includes:

- · 55 reassignable momentary action keys with built-in LEDs
- · 2 potentiometers for feed rate and spindle speed override
- Optional handwheel (P/N C... 081 021)
- Emergency stop pushbutton
- One two-way key switch, with the possibility of adding a second one
- 2 Illuminated Feed Stop and Cycle pushbuttons
- 6 locations for additional pushbuttons.
- It is connected to the CNC by a fiber-optic link.

#### Characteristics:

| <ul> <li>Nominal power supply</li> </ul>       |                    |
|--|--------------------|
| voltage  | 24 VDC; +20%; -15% |
| Minimum/maximum tolerance                      | 19 V to 30 V       |
| <ul> <li>Power consumption</li> </ul>          | 15 W               |
| Outputs in use                                 | 40 W maximum       |
| Outputs not in use                             | 5 W maximum        |
| <ul> <li>Maximum current rating</li> </ul>     | 500 mA             |
| Maximum distance from CNC                      | rack 40 m          |
| <ul> <li>Overall dimensions (WxHxD)</li> </ul> | 390 x 166 x 60 mm  |
| Weight   |                    |
| without handwheel                              | 1.5 kg             |
| handwheel                                      | 0.25 kg            |
|  |                    |







# Pupitres Pupitre machine

# MP03 Machine Panel

Cutout

This panel is used for control of manual movements, production initiation and intervention during machining. It is available in two sizes:

- MP03 panel - 410 mm, same width as the Num iPC 12 KBD (P/N C999 558 120)
- MP03 panel 483 mm, designed for use with Num iPC 15 KBD panels and CP30F and CP20F operator panels (P/N C999 558 220)

It includes:

- 55 configurable keys with LEDs
- 2 potentiometers for spindle speed and feed rate override
- 1 handwheel .
- 1 emergency stop button
- 1 three-position key switch
- · 3 controls: Cycle start, Cycle stop and Reset
- 5 keys for additional functions with LEDs

The MP03 panel is connected to the CNC by a fiber-optic line.

#### **Characteristics** . .

| Nominal voltage     (external power supply) | 24 VDC· ±20%· ₌15%   |
|---|----------------------|
|   | 24 000, +20/8, -13/8 |
| <ul> <li>Min/max values</li> </ul>          | 19 V to 30 V         |
| <ul> <li>Power consumption</li> </ul>       | 15 W                 |
| Outputs in use                              | 40 W max             |
| Outputs not in use                          | 5 W max              |
| <ul> <li>Maximum current rating</li> </ul>  | 500 mA               |
| Weight                                      |                      |
| 480 mm version                              | 2.9 kg               |
| 410 mm version                              | 2.5 kg               |
| <ul> <li>Max. distance from CNC</li> </ul>  | 40 m                 |

Max. distance from CNC



19" panel





# Panels

# Num Power Mplus and Tplus Panels

Num Power Mplus and Tplus are intuitive milling and turning CNCs which combine the flexibility and userfriendliness of a conventional machine with the accuracy and productivity of a CNC machine.

Based on a Num Power 1040 platform, they include a special panel and software including:

- A special separate keyboard dedicated to teach-in including machining mode selection keys, data entry keys and machine control keys
- A separate screen, either 9" monochrome (MS20), 10" color (CS20) or 14" color (CS30)

#### Num Power Mplus and Tplus keyboards

#### Num Power Mplus and Tplus Screens

Cutout for installation of the 9" monochrome (MS20) and 10" color (CS20) CRTs





Cutout for installation of the 14" color (CS30) CRT.



Overall dimensions (WxHxD) 400 x 210 x 130 mm



# Remote Input/Output Modules

## Interface Modules

These modules facilitate wiring of the intput/output cards and machine components.

Cables are provided for connection to the different types of input/output cards.

#### 32-Input Interface Module

- Power consumption 24 W (all inputs switched)
- Overall dimensions (WxHxD) 183 x 86 x 60 mm · Weight 0.3 kg



#### 24 Output Relay Modules

- Power consumption
- (all outputs switched)
- Overall dimensions (WxHxD)
- Weight



# Remote Input/Output Modules

These modules supplement the line of input/output modules of the Num Power CNCs. Four types are available:

- 16-input 24 VDC module
- 32-input 24 VDC module
- 32-output 24 VDC 0.5 A module
- 16-input 24 VDC/16-output 24 VDC 0.5 A module
- -8-input/8-output 2 A relay module.
  - 4 analog input/2 analog output module.



- Overall dimensions (WxHxD) 125 x 142 x 60 mm
- Wiring is facilitated by removable connectors and busbars.
- · Connection to the basic rack is by fiber-optic cable.

# Axis Interface Module

19.2 W

1.05 kg

376 x 98 x 69 mm

This interface module is used in conjunction with analog axis cards to facilitate wiring. It splits the cable arriving on the axis connector into three separate cables.

- Reference to the servodrive
- Measurement from the sensor. ٠
- Possible signal from a home switch.



Overall dimensions (WxHxD)

Multiplexer Module and Associated Configurations





Table of Contents

| Servosystems  | 4/           |
|---|--------------|
| Servosystems  | -170         |
| -   |              |
| Analog Servosystems   | 4/4          |
| Acceleration and Deceleration Control   | 4/4<br>4/4   |
|   | - / -        |
| Axis Functions  |              |
| CNC, PLC, Linear and Rotary, Positioning and Interpolated Axes  | 4/4          |
| Interpolation on 5 to 9 Axes, Helical Interpolation<br>Smooth Polynomial and Spline Interpolation, Spline Interpolation with 3D Curve Smoothing | 4/5<br>1/5   |
| NURBS interpolation   | 4/5          |
| Axis Calibration and Interaxis Calibration  | 4/5          |
| Duplicated and Synchronized Axis Function   | 4/5          |
| Synchronized Axis Monitoring Unit<br>Multigroup/Multichannel Eunction   | 4/5<br>4/6   |
| Inclined Axes   | 4/6          |
| Measurement   | 4/6          |
| Backlash Compensation on Reversal, Temperature Compensation   | 4/6          |
| Adjustable Minimum Programmable Units   | 4/6          |
| Ball-BarFunction  | 4/0          |
| Spindle Functions   |              |
| Spindle Operation   | 4/7          |
| Speed Control   | 4/8          |
| Control and Measurement   | 4/8          |
| Constant Surface Speed  | 4/8<br>4/8   |
| Thread Cutting  | 4/8          |
| Spindle Indexing  | 4/8          |
| CAxis and Coordinate System Conversions   | 4/8          |
| Rigid Tapping   | 4/9<br>4/9   |
| PLC Functions   |              |
| CNC/PLC Exchange Area   | 4/10         |
| PLC Memory  | 4/10         |
| Programming in C, in Ladder Language  | 4/10         |
|   | 4/11         |
| Tool Management   |              |
| Tool Axis Selection   | 4/12         |
| Turning Tool Offsets  | 4/12<br>4/12 |
| Milling Tool Offsets  | 4/13         |
| 3D Tool Offsets   | 4/13         |
| Machining Cycles  |              |
| Milling and Pocket Cycles, Probing Cycles for Milling Machine   | 4/14         |
| Inclined Plane Machining  | 4/15         |
| N/M Auto Function   | 4/15         |
| High Speed Machining Function   | 4/16         |
| Mixed Machine Function  | 4/16         |
| Turning Cycles, Probing Cycles for Lathe  | 4/16         |
| Polygon Culling Cycles  | 4/16<br>⊿/16 |

Table of Contents

| Program Interrupts and Branches                             |              |
|---|--------------|
| On-the-Fly Measurement Acquisition                          | 4/17         |
| Backtrack along Path  | 4/17         |
| Emergency Retraction  | 4/17         |
| Man/Machine Interface                                       |              |
| Num HMI for PC Panel  | 4/18         |
| Num HMI Kit Package for PC                                  | 4/18         |
| Part Programming  |              |
| Visual Tool - Programming, Simulation and CAM               | 4/19         |
| Part Program Memory and Resident Macros                     | 4/20         |
| Entering Programs from the Panel                            | 4/20         |
| Loading Programs  | 4/20         |
| Editing a Stored Program                                    | 4/20         |
| Selecting the Dimensioning System: Datum Shifts             | 4/21         |
| Dynamic Sonware Switches                                    | 4/21         |
| Main Functions  | 4/21         |
| Subroutines   | 4/21         |
| Parametric Structured Programming                           | 4/22         |
| Construction of a Contour Table Transfer of Active Settings | 4/22         |
| Scaling Factor, Angular Offset                              | 4/22         |
| Index Table Eccentricity Function                           | 4/23         |
| Profile Geometry Programming                                | 4/23         |
| PROFIL  | 4/23         |
| 2D and 3D Graphic Display                                   | 4/23         |
| Hard Copy of Screen   | 4/23         |
| Machine Messages  | 4/24         |
| CNCMessages   | 4/24         |
| PROCAM Interactive Language                                 | 4/24         |
| NUMAFORM  | 4/24         |
| Num Power M <i>pius</i> , Num Power I <i>pius</i> Interface | 4/25         |
| System Integration and Customization                        |              |
| Fully Open Products for the OEM                             | 4/26         |
| PCFunctions   | 4/26         |
| PROCAMInterpreter   | 4/26         |
| Resident CNC Utilities                                      | 4/26         |
| Dynamic Operators   | 4/27         |
|   | 4/27         |
| Tools under Windows   | 4/27         |
| SETTool   | 4/27<br>7/07 |
| PLCTool   | 4/27<br>//09 |
| NUMBackUp   | 4/20         |
| PersoTool   | 4/28         |
| PCToolkit   | 4/28         |
| MMITool   | 4/28         |
|   |              |
| Communication   |              |

| 4/29 |
|------|
| 4/29 |
| 4/29 |
| 4/29 |
| 4/29 |
|      |

# Architecture of a Numerical Control





#### Inputs

- The CPU of the CNC contains:
- The part machining program
- The machining parameters, i.e.:
  - The tool offsets
  - The tables of parameter settings of the machining program
- The electrical spindle and axis speed and position measurement signals from the sensors installed on the machine
- · Logical status signals from the peripheral devices.

#### Preparing the Data

Once the data have been entered, the CNC:

- Analyzes the machining program
- Reads the machining parameters to adjust the data analyzed
- Queues the preprocessed data blocks to ensure continuity of machining movements.

#### **Processing the Data**

The data contained in the active data storage stage is used for processing and monitoring the axes and spindles and controlling the machine auxiliary components. The axis processing and monitoring functions are handled by interpolators, whose function is to ensure distribution of the increments on all the axes to follow the path.

The increments generated by the interpolators (CNC position) are compared with the measurement increments returned by the sensors (real position). The difference, called following error, is integrated in the axis drive motor control signal.

The auxiliary component control functions mainly include:

- Coolant control
- Definition of the spindle direction of rotation, stop and speed range
- Control of the tool carousels, palletizers, axis jogs, etc.

These functions, specific to each machine, are performed by the system PLC using sequential logic.

#### Analog and Digital Signals

Data processing results in signals of the following types: • Control signals for the analog and/or digital axes

Logical and/or analog signals for the peripheral devices.

The system can also accept logical and analog signals from external peripherals.

# Servosystems Axis Functions

## Closed-Loop Servosystem

The main function of a CNC is to continuously control the speed of movement and position of the moving machine parts.

Each axis of movement is therefore controlled by a closed-loop servosystem or feedback system. The principle of such a system is to continually measure the real position of the moving assembly and compare it with the setting (or setpoint) output by the CNC to reach the new programmed position.

As soon as the difference between the two measurements is equal to zero, the moving assembly stops.

Moving the table or tool from one point to another requires knowing:

- The axis (X, Y, Z, etc.) on which the movement is to be made
- The coordinates of the end point
- The direction of movement (positive or negative)
- The speed of movement on the axis.

# Analog Servosystems

The speed loop is wired to the servodrive input and processed by the servodrive.

The feedback loop is processed partly by the CNC, which receives the measurement, and partly by the servodrive, which converts the analog voltage output by the CNC to a current which drives the motor.

Analog servosystem (Fig. 1)



# Acceleration and Deceleration Control

This function provides separate control of accelerations at the work rate and the traverse rate. It uses a gradual acceleration with controlled jerk rate derivative which is easier on the mechanical assembly of high speed machines. It is essential on high speed machining centers.

# Look-Ahead Function

This function makes a predictive analysis of the tool path and modulates the feed rate according to the difficulties arising in the path. This control ensures the required precision.

# **CNC** Axes

P/N C...000 373: Additional 5 V TTL analog measurement ports with respect to the standard version

These ports are directly controlled by the CNC software using a program loaded into the user RAM space, or in drip feed mode for large programs (developed by CAD/CAM). Movements are generated in an X, Y, Z cartesian coordinate system which may be supplemented by additional U, V, W axes. These axes may be independent or grouped in carrier/carried axis pairs.

Three rotary axes modulo 360 degrees, A, B and C, are associated with the main linear axes.

#### **PLCAxes**

P/N C...000 534: 5 V TTL analog measurement axes

These axes are designed to control auxiliary machine axes (tool changer, palletizers, manipulator arms, etc.). The hardware part, interconnections, CNC/PLC exchange area and use are common with the CNC axes.

These axes may be placed in one or more independent groups.

The ISO application programs (9998.\_) must be stored in the protected memory area which cannot be directly modified. The programming syntax is the same as for the CNC axes (positioning, interpolation, etc.).

The Cycle Start and Cycle Stop functions and the modes (single step or continuous) are processed separately for each axis group by the PLC.

# Linear and Rotary Axes

Closed-loop axis servocontrol ensures:

- Positioning or movement along a path of the axes, at a programmed feed rate, with override from 0 to 120%
- Control of acceleration and deceleration, with the possibility of using the gradual acceleration function for smoother mechanical operation on high-speed machines
- Anti-backlash control when reversing movement
- Control of incremental encoder signals: - Absolute/incremental measurement by SSI link
- Semi-absolute measurement which requires homing
- after applying power.

The default internal system resolution, common to all linear axes, is set to one micrometer.

For rotary axes, the internal system resolution is 0.0001 degree.

These values can be adjusted according to the required accuracy and speeds.

Linear axes are programmable by micrometer for a maximum travel of 100 meters.

Rotary axes are programmable over 360 degrees (modulo 360).

# Axis Functions

# Positioning Axes and Interpolated Axes

During positioning, the programmed point is reached at the traverse rate without considering the path. Only the accuracy of movement is considered.

During interpolation, the programmed point is reached by a linear or a clockwise or counterclockwise circular path at the programmed feed rate. In this case, the accuracy of the contour between the start and end points is ensured.

#### Interpolation on 5 to 9 axes

#### P/N C...000 531

During interpolation, the programmed axes start, move and stop together. In the basic version, four axes are interpolated simultaneously. This option extends interpolation from 5 to 9 axes.

#### Linear, Circular Interpolation

#### Linear Interpolation (G01)

The programmed point is reached at the programmed feed rate by a linear path.

The path is the result of all the axis movements programmed in the block.

#### Circular Interpolation (G02), (G03)

The programmed point is reached by a circular path.

G02: Clockwise circular interpolation.

G03: Counterclockwise circular interpolation.

# Helical Interpolation

When circular and linear machining are combined, helical interpolation moves the tool axis along a helix with a constant pitch.

Helical interpolation can be carried out in the three planes and applies to the primary and secondary axes.

#### Smooth Polynomial Interpolation

#### P/N C...000 499

Smooth polynomial interpolation allows creation of tool center paths defined by polynomials of degree 5 or below.

These paths are perfectly smooth continuous curves without segments. All the calculated points are located strictly on the curve.

This type of interpolation cannot be used on modulo axes. It is incompatible with tool offsets and backtrack along the path.

#### Spline Interpolation (G06, G48, G49)

#### P/N C...000 518

Spline interpolation is a mathematical method for smoothing curves.

Spline curves are apparently continuous curves obtained by linking a series of points.

With spline interpolation, the tangent is continuous and the acceleration is constant in each of the points specified on the programmed paths.

# Spline Interpolation with 3D Curve Smoothing (G104)

#### P/N C999 081 706

Based on polynomial interpolation, this function allows the programmer to define curves of any shape in three dimensions, merely by defining the intermediate points.

#### NURBS Interpolation

#### P/N C...000 426

Geometric continuity of contours is a necessity for HSC. NURBS (Non Uniform Rational B-Spline) curves, widely used in CAD and now on CNCs, are curves with poles that describe a contour in rational parametric form to be able to cut complex shapes with minimum contour error.

#### Axis Calibration and Interaxis Calibration

#### P/N C...000 260

#### **Axis Calibration Function**

This function corrects the axis position according to the defects of the screw, rack or scale (entry of 2500 points for all axes).

#### Interaxis Calibration Function

This function corrects the position reference of an axis using the position of another axis.

The data are entered in a table.

A typical use of this function is to compensate for the weight of the "ram head" on the milling machine.

# Duplicated and Synchronized Axis Function

#### P/N C...000 266

This function couples one or more slave axes with a master axis, either by setting machine parameters (fixed coupling) or by programming external parameters.

It also ensures synchronization of the master axis with the slave axis (it does not include axis control).

Num Power family



#### Axis Functions

# Multigroup/Multichannel Function

#### P/N C...000 371

All the CNC axes and spindles of a machine can be declared in several groups or channels by setting parameters during installation.

The machining program consists of independent programs (one per group) denoted by a common radical followed by the group number.

The spindles declared in groups can be controlled by these programs or be released and controlled independently.

The multichannel function can be assimilated to several separate CNCs.

In the multichannel function, the CYCLE START, CYCLE STOP and RESET commands as well as the operating modes are independent for each channel.

#### Inclined or Tilt Axes

#### P/N C...000 315

This software function changes the interpolator output coordinates.

On a lathe or a grinding machine, the X and Z axes can be orthogonal or inclined. The axis inclination or tilt is the angle between the X axis and the normal to the Z axis. The angle is positive or negative and is expressed in 0.001 degree.

In an axis multigroup system, different axis inclinations can be specified for each group.

# Measurement Types

The inputs of the axis cards can be connected to two types of incremental sensors.

Semi-absolute/Incremental Sensors with Homing Each axis has a measurement input to which are connected the four channels of an incremental sensor. Differential square encoder signals A, /A, B, /B, zero pulse, /zero pulse with an amplitude of 5 V are applied to these inputs.

Signals A and B and their complements are offset by 90 degrees. The rising and falling edges of each channel are taken into account, which increases the encoder accuracy by a factor of four. The measurement inputs also take the origin switch wiring into account. This measurement by incremental counter requires homing after the machine has been turned off.

#### Absolute/Incremental Sensors with SSI Serial Interface

Measurement of an encoded position in a DATA, /DATA, BCD or binary frame is made via an RS422 serial synchronous interface (SSI) The format is from 12 to 31 bits, depending on the resolution of the SSI encoder used. Transfers between sensor and axis card are synchronized by a clock (CLK, /CLK signals generated by the axis card).

This type of measurement saves time and simplifies machine restart procedures. The use of absolute measurement does not entail any extra cost for CNC integration. After power is turned off, restart with ready retraction of the tool is immediate, even in a reference system transformed by the RTCP or inclined plane functions.

# **Backlash Compensation**

Positioning errors due to mechanical backlash on the linear and rotary axes are corrected automatically.

#### **Temperature Compensation**

It is possible to correct the axes using the dynamic operators (P/N  $C...000\ 250$ ) or axis calibration (P/N  $C...000\ 260$ ).

#### Measurement Resolution

The resolution or precision is the value assigned to the measurement unit (increment) generated by the system according to the mechanical assembly of the machine.

The default internal system resolution, common to all the linear axes, is set to 1 micrometer, and for rotary axes is 0.0001 degree.

# Adjustable Minimum Programmable Units

#### P/N C...000 519

The default internal system resolution can be adjusted according to the required accuracy and speeds of the application.

# Inch/Metric Units (G70, G71)

The default measurement unit is selected when integrating the system by setting a machine parameter.

Axis Functions Spindle Functions

# **Ball-Bar Function**

The ball-bar function is a predefined macro integrated in the CNC. It checks the behavior of the axes and sets the parameters related to the servodrives.

For circles drawn by G02/G03 or by small segments (Tabcyls), this function generates a diagram of the radial error on the main axes or other axis pairs, which facilitates adjustment of the following parameters:

- Acceleration anticipation coefficient
- CNC reference filter time constant
- Anti-pitch compensation.

Ball-bar trace



# Spindle Operation



# Spindle Functions

# Speed Control

The spindle speed programmed in the part program with the syntax S... is calculated by the CNC based on the setting of the override potentiometer (50 to 100%) and the spindle speed range. This processing allows the spindle speed setting to be output in three forms:

- Directly as a position on the axis card DAC
- On the axis card DAC after modification (setpoint and COMBRb) by the PLC program
- On the PLC card DAC (in the absence of an axis/spindle card).

# Control and Measurement

P/N C...000 366; C...000 367; C...000 368; C...000 369; C...000 452

Spindle measurement is necessary for the following functions:

- Spindle indexing (M19)
- Thread cutting and tapping cycles
- Spindle synchronization
- Caxis spindle function.

# Automatic Spindle Speed Range Search

The system determines which one of the six possible spindle speed ranges corresponds to the programmed spindle speed S. The CNC sends function M40 to M45 to the PLC (via the exchange area), depending on the speed range set at initialization.

# **Constant Surface Speed**

This basic function of turning products varies the speed of rotation of the spindle according to the position of the tool center with respect to the diameter of the part.

# **Thread Cutting**

#### Constant Pitch Thread Cutting Cycle (G33, G38)

This basic function on lathes cuts cylindrical, tapered or scroll threads by servoing the spindle rotation (workpiece) to the longitudinal axis (toolhead).

The threads can be single or multiple pitch, executed by straight or angular penetration. The successive passes are carried out by degressive depths.

#### Thread Chasing Cycle (G31) P/N C...000 331

Designed for milling machines, this cycle slaves the feed rate of the tool (spindle support axis) to spindle rotation. The workpiece is fixed and the tool is fixed in the spindle.

## Indexing (M19)

Indexing accurately stops the spindle at a point programmed to 0.001 degree with respect to a fixed point (spindle measurement sensor zero).

The minimum required sensor accuracy is 1024 points per revolution.

# C Axis and Coordinate System Conversions

#### P/N C...000 340

In this turning configuration, the spindle is used as interpolated axis with one of the CNC axes (X or Z). A precision of at least 90,000 points per revolution is required for the measurement sensor. The spindle motor sensor used for the speed loop must be a high resolution sensor.

#### G20: Programming in X, Z and C polar coordinates

This function is used to program the X and Z linear axes and control a rotary C axis modulo 360 degrees.

Use of G20 and polar coordinates



# **Spindle Functions**

# G21: Programming in X, Y and Z cartesian coordinates

The system performs cartesian/polar coordinate conversion (conversion of X-Y to X-C). The X and C axes are interpolated for milling in the plane perpendicular to the spindle axis. The tool is driven by an auxiliary spindle.

Use of G21



# G22: Programming in X, Y and Z cylindrical coordinates

The system performs cylindrical/polar coordinate conversion (conversion of X-Y to Z-C).

The C axis is interpolated for milling on the evolute of the cylinder with radius X. The tool is driven by an auxiliary spindle.

Use of G22



# Spindle Synchronization

# P/N C...000 156

This function controls speed synchronization of two measured spindles.

It is used in particular for machining operations such as parting off.

# Rigid Tapping (G84)

#### P/N C...000 332

The feed rate on the spindle axis is servoed to spindle rotation. At the end of tapping, reversal is gradual and smooth.

The difference from tapping using a tool with axial clearance is that there is no following error.

This function, based on cancellation of the following error, avoids use of a tool holder with axial float.

# **PLC** Functions

# CNC/PLC Exchange Area

Data transfers between the CNC function and the PLC function are via a data space usually known as the exchange area.

#### Data Transferred from CNC to PLC

- Keyboard characters, current modes, jog increments, display page numbers, CNC error number, panel active or CNC active, external parameters
- CNC and machine status
- Active program number
- Axes (initialized, moving, clamped)
- Spindles (status, S5 speed)

Processing is by axis group (from 1 to 8 maximum, depending on the system) for:

- Group states, G functions, current modes
- Encoded M functions without report, on the fly
- Encoded M functions with report
- The 34 decoded M functions
- Tool number T5.

#### Data Transferred from PLC to CNC

- Pulse and latched commands for panel simulation
- Control of axis jogs, mode control, error messages
- Selection of axis groups, program numbers
- Processing of spindles, potentiometers, commands, setpoints
- Inhibiting of certain modes, jog commands, feed rates
- Torque enable for digital axes
- · External parameters.

Processing is by axis group (from 1 to 8 maximum, depending on the system) for:

- Machine functions
- The axis feed rate override potentiometer for all the axis groups.

# **PLC** Memory

# P/N C...000 347

The machine PLC program in Ladder language and/or C is stored in this part of the global RAM.

This memory is supplied in 64 KB units.

# Programming in C

#### P/N C...000 571

This software function is used to load and run from the PLC an application program developed on an external PC using the C compiler.

# Programming in Ladder Language

Ladder language, also called relay language, is a graphic language that is very similar to a relay diagram. It includes powerful functions able to solve the most complex automatic control problems.

The graphic Ladder display gives good visibility into the program and facilitates debugging and error correction using the dynamic display functions.

This language includes all the automatic control functions of the machine:

- Description of a man/machine interface on the machine panel
- Management of a serial interface communication protocol
- Management of auxiliary machine axes called PLC axes
- Management of digital and analog inputs and outputs.

The PLCTool software running on a PC is used for programming the Num Power CNC's PLC in Ladder language and debugging the programs.

Example of page programmed in Ladder language

| bols: consert.stp Labet: ETAF<br>Size: 1932 Cognort: duple | €2_P Step ¥añak [√a_ | N° sjep: 2             |  |  |
|--|----------------------|------------------------|--|--|
| I F2 41 F3 4/F F4 4F F5 -T- F6 -F V F9 I F10 X             |                      |                        |  |  |
| Test 0 post5 3   | B ech mi a B         | Vare post              |  |  |
| _ech_nt = pint(\$V10001_) R_ech_nt = p                     | 1>                   | (T)<br>Test = Test + 2 |  |  |
|  |                      |                        |  |  |
|  |                      |                        |  |  |
|  |                      |                        |  |  |

# **PLC** Functions

## Analog Inputs/Outputs

Analog inputs and outputs are provided in the Num CNC CPUs (see Chapter 2). Optional extension modules are available.

#### Analog Inputs (ADCs)

Analog-to-digital converters (ADCs) convert 0-10 V PLC input voltages to digital values on 12 bits for processing by the PLC program.

## Analog Outputs (DACs)

Digital-to-analog converters (DACs) convert digital values on 12 bits loaded by the PLC program to 0-10 V analog outputs for control or processing by external components.

# **Digital Inputs/Outputs**

These modules are optional (see Chapter 2).

#### Inputs

The machine status sensors are connected to these binary inputs, i.e. with two logic states. The inputs are read cyclically by the PLC and processed by the PLC program. The minimum time required for scanning these inputs is 20 ms.

Example: proximity detectors, pushbuttons, etc.

#### Outputs

The machine actuators are controlled by these binary outputs, i.e. with two logic states. These outputs are set by the PLC according to the programmed instructions.

The minimum time required for setting these outputs is 20 ms.

Example: control of contactor, indicator light, etc.

#### **High-Speed Digital Inputs**

These binary inputs with two logic states activate hardware or event processing tasks by rising or falling edges.

The maximum setting time is 1 ms.

These tasks interrupt PLC or part program execution to perform priority processing.

Example: processing of discrete probe signals.

# Tool Management

# Tool Axis Selection (G16)

#### Milling Tool Axis Orientation

Function G16 with one of the mandatory arguments (P, Q, R) followed by a plus or minus sign defines the tool axis orientation.

The tool axis can be oriented in six different positions on machines with interchangeable toolhead or with bevel gear.

Milling tool axis orientation



#### **Turning Tool Axis Orientation**

Function G16 with one of the mandatory arguments (P or R) followed by a plus or minus sign defines the tool axis orientation.

Turning tool axis orientation



# Dynamic Tool Offsets by the PLC

#### P/N C...000 410 (by the PLC)

The operator can enter dynamic offsets at any time (even during machining), whenever he observes a difference between the nominal and real dimensions.

The PLC can manage dynamic tool offsets associated with external measurement systems to allow the system to automatically apply wear compensation.

These offsets can be positive or negative. They are designed to compensate for slight variations in the tool or workpiece dimensions (wear, expansion).

# **Turning Tool Offsets**

#### **Tool Length Offset**

The tool length offset is assigned to the tool axis orientation defined by G16.

The programmed tool paths are corrected by a value equal to the tool length X and width Z declared in the D offset selected.

#### **Tool Radius Offset**

The programmed tool paths are corrected by a value equal to the tool insert radius based on the tool nose orientation defined by codes C0 to C8 declared in the D offset selected.

Tool nose orientation



# **Tool Offsets**

Call: The D address followed by a number selects the tool offset.

The tool dimensions stored in tables are validated according to the programmed axes.

# Tool Management

Code C0 to C8 allows the system to identify the location of the center (C) of the cutting edge of the tool from the theoretical cutting point (P).





Offset G41 offsets the contour to the left with respect to the direction of movement.

Offset G42 offsets the contour to the right with respect to the direction of movement.

# Milling Tool Offsets

#### **Tool Length Offset**

The tool length offset is assigned to the tool axis orientation defined by G16.

The programmed tool paths are corrected by a value equal to the tool length L declared in the D offset selected.

#### **Tool Radius Offset**

The programmed tool paths are corrected by a value equal to the tool radius declared in the D offset selected.

Offset G41 offsets the contour to the left with respect to the direction of movement.

Offset G42 offsets the contour to the right with respect to the direction of movement.

#### **3D Tool Offsets**

Three- or five-axis 3D tool offsets are used for machining 3D linear paths taking into account the dimensions of the toroidal, spherical (G29) or cylindrical (G43) tool used.

# 3-Axis Tool Offset (G29)

# P/N C...000 400

With 3-axis offset, the tool axis is parallel to one of the axes of the basic three-axis reference system defined by the tool axis orientation function (G16).

Each programmed point is associated with a vector normal to the surface to be machined, defined by its P, Q and R components.

3-axis tool offset



# 5-Axis Tool Offset P/N C...000 411

With 5-axis tool offset, the tool axis can be inclined on machines equipped with a double twist toolhead. Each programmed point is associated with a vector normal to the surface to be machined, defined by components P, Q and R, a tool orientation vector defined by components I, J and K, plus, where applicable, the angles of the twist head.

5 axis tool offset



# Machining Cycles

# **Milling Cycles**

The milling cycles include all the basic canned cycles (G81 to G89) which can be called from the main machining program.

These cycles include the following functions:

- Drilling (center drilling, counterboring, peck drilling, drilling with chip breaking), tapping
- Various types of boring
- Other cycles: thread chasing, etc.

These functions are provided by ISO subroutines (macros) that can be edited. The standard set can be customized for the type of machine and job for which they are used.

It is also possible to create special cycles. These cycles can then be called from the main program by G functions (see Customized Cycles).

# Rectangular and Oblong Pocket Cycles (G45)

Cycles for Milling Machines

These cycles facilitate execution of circular, oblong, rectangular and square pocket cycles. The main and secondary axes are programmable in absolute dimensions. They define the pocket center in the plane or the pocket depth, depending on the tool axis.

Function G45 is used to program the specific NUx blocks defining the contour and scanning geometries as well as the three machining commands: drilling, roughing and finishing.

# Irregular Pocket Cycles (G46)

#### P/N C...000 159

Cycles for Milling Machines

These cycles are used to machine one or more pockets or recesses with a variety of shapes, with or without islands and walls.

Function G46 is used to program the specific NUx blocks defining the contour and scanning geometries as well as the three machining commands: drilling, roughing and finishing.

These cycles cannot be edited.

# **Probing Cycles for Milling Machines**

#### P/N C...000 591

These cycles are designed for use in setting and measurement applications generated manually or automatically. They include the following functions:

- Probe calibration
- Tool presetting (L, R)
  Determination and restoring of DAT2 on the X, Y and Z axes (workpiece balancing) and DAT2 on the A, B and C rotary axes (workpiece alignment on a table)
- Determination and restoring of DAT3 (off-centering of a workpiece on a table).

These cycles can be edited.

# Gear-Cutting Cycles (HG)

Two HG gear-cutting packages supplement the milling functions for cutting by grinding wheel or hob.

**P/N C..000 596**: package No. 1 intended for 3-axis machines + toolhead spindle. Includes functions G181 (synchronization between Z-axis and toolhead spindle) and G180 (cancellation of synchronization).

**P/N C..000 597**: package No. 2 intended for 5-axis machines + toolhead spindle. Includes functions G181, G180 and G185 (synchronization between Y-axis and toolhead spindle).

Associated with these 2 packages, the "automatic alignment" function (**P/N C..000 595**) gives the possibility of reworking the machined part. This function can also prove very useful for solving tooth alignment problems when two gears are cut on the same shaft.

A graphic, interactive HMI is available to create machining programs.

**P/N C..000 592**: PROCAMHG - interactive programming for gear cutting (only in English).

## Machining Cycles

# Inclined Plane Machining (G24)

#### P/N C...000 914

The inclined plane machining function manages many different machine head structures and simplifies programming of the machining operations.

Rotation and translation are combined to define a three-axis reference system with any orientation, used by the CNC to control the machine.

All the functions are preserved: L and R tool offsets, canned cycles as well as control of speed and feed, acceleration and travel.

The inclined reference system is defined as follows: • UVW / XYZ translations

ABC rotations around each of the XYZ axes.

The main head structures are supported with their offsets:

- · B A cartesian head: B axis carried by A axis
- A B cartesian head: A axis carried by B axis
- · A C cartesian head: A axis carried by C axis
- B C cartesian head: B axis carried by C axis
- Head with A axis carried by B and inclined by n degrees around X
- Head with A axis carried by C and inclined by n degrees around X
- Head with B axis carried by C and inclined by n degrees around Y
- Head with B axis carried by A and inclined by n degrees around X.



Specify rotation A B C Specify translation on X Y Z Op1 new workpiece origin

# RTCP Function (G26)

# P/N C...000 154

Rotation around Tool Center Point

This function can be used with all known five-axis machine structures.

It provides automatic compensation on the main machine axis for the offsets caused by movement of the rotary axes of a five-axis machine. This compensation preserves the position of the center of a ball end tool during the interpolation.

The RTCP function is installed using a PC installation program running under Windows and supplied with the option.

The installation program generates a macroprogram which contains the description of the rotary axis movements.

Since this function does not handle tool orientation, it may be necessary to supplement it with the N/M auto function.

An inclined plane function identical to option C0 ... 914 is integrated with this option.

RTCPON and RTCPOFF.



#### N/M Auto Function

#### P/N C...000 082

When enabled by the PLC, this function allows the operator to manually control up to five axes while the other axes remain under control of the part program.

The axes which can be controlled manually are selected and deselected by external parameters in the part program. Any commands in the program for movement on these axes are then ignored.

# Machining Cycles

# High Speed Machining of Precision Contours (UGV1)

#### P/N C...000 155

This function practically eliminates the following error, even at high machining speeds. This is achieved by the following mechanisms:

- Total speed anticipation
- Acceleration anticipation
- · Automatic offset correction on analog servodrives
- Anti-pitch correction: when machining circles, the friction torque appears as dynamic backlash when reversing direction; the adjustable correction compensates for this friction torque
- Gradual acceleration with controlled jerk rate derivative
- Accurate feed control based on the difficulties in the machining path.

This control requires evaluating the curve radius over a sufficiently long section of future path (horizon). It also requires detecting and evaluating the sharpness of corners which may exist on this segment of path. For form machining, up to 60 blocks can be controlled in complicated sections of paths.

# **Mixed Machine Function**

#### P/N C...000 581

The following turning functions are added to the milling software to control a mixed milling+turning machine:

- Axis/spindle servocontrol
- Support of a radial axis (boring)
- Cartesian/polar coordinate conversion
- Turning cycles
- Double-windowing graphics.

# **Turning Cycles**

The turning cycles include all the basic canned turning cycles (G33, G38, G63-G68, G81-G85, G87 and G89) which can be called from the main machining program. These cycles include the following functions:

- Sequenced tapered constant lead face-turn thread cutting
- Groove roughing, face-turn roughing, plunging
- Drilling (center drilling, counterboring, peck drilling, drilling with chip breaking), tapping
- · Boring with or without dwell.

These cycles can be edited and special cycles can be created. They are called by G functions (see Customized Cycles).

# Probing Cycles for Lathe

#### P/N C...000 590

These cycles are designed for use in adjustment and measurement applications generated manually or automatically. They include the following functions:

- Probe calibration
- Tool presetting
- Workpiece measurement and offset adjustment
- Determination and restoring of DAT2 on the linear X and Z axes.

These cycles can be edited.

# **Polygon Cutting Function**

#### P/N C...000 538

This turning function is used for cutting flats or polygonal shapes on the surfaces of parts of revolution.

The cutting technique is based on synchronization of a rotary axis with a spindle rotating in the same direction with a programmed speed ratio.

Relative tool/workpiece position for polygon cutting



# Creation of Customized Cycles

It is possible to create additional cycles that are specific to an application or a machine. These cycles are then called by G or M functions not used in system programming.

For G functions, it is possible to create programs %10100 to %10255 and call them by functions G100 to G255 respectively.

For unassigned M functions, a machine parameter, "subroutine call by M function" is used to call a program number defined at installation when the M function is detected in the part program.

# Program Interrupts and Branches

# On-the-Fly Measurement Acquisition (G10)

Application of a signal to a high speed logic input of the PLC causes the programmed point dimensions to be

replaced by the current point dimensions and stores all

axis positions on interrupt into external parameters.

# Emergency Retraction (G75)

# P/N C...000 505

A signal sent to the PLC interrupts the current block and causes a jump to a special program sequence.



# Backtrack along Path

#### P/N C...000 523

P/N C...000 520

This function, available only for group 1, is used to backtrack the axis, then return it to the point where feed was stopped.

On a feed stop command, the operator enables the latched (modal) backtrack-along-path command. The axis is moved back along the path at the feed rate programmed in the stored blocks (up to 100). This function is operative in automatic, single step and dryrun modes.

When the operator enables the return command to resume the program before the point where feed was stopped, the initial mode is restored when resuming the block interrupted by the feed stop.

Tool offsets and wear offsets less than 0.1 mm can be applied during backtrack and return.

The program can be resumed ahead of the backtrack point.

The automatic axis recall function can be used in intervention mode. In this case, the points on the manual backtrack path are stored (maximum 10 points) and restored in the same order in the axis recall phase at traverse rate, up to a programmable distance from the restart point.
# Man/Machine Interface

## Num HMI for PC Panel

The iPC panels can benefit from a brand new human/ machine interface, Num HMI, developed in HTML. It can be used as is or modified using standard tools: HTML, Java, Visual Basic, Visual C, or C++ editors.

The interface includes seven contexts tailored to the needs of each type of work on the machine:

- Production context for using the machine •
- Programming context for writing part programs Tool Offsets and Machine Offsets contexts for ٠
- adapting the CNC to the application
- Variables context for control and debugging · Diagnosis and Service contexts for maintenance and integration technicians.

An easily recognized icon is associated with each of these contexts. The seven icons are grouped in a context bar which is always displayed and accessible along the right-hand side of the screen.

The screens for each page are divided into several other readily identifiable sections.



- CNC status

1 2

3

7

- Axis positions
- CNC, PLC, system and error messages -
- Command line used in MDI (Manual Data Input), 4 SEARCH and HOMING (main window) modes 5
  - Axis and spindle data
- 6 - Context bar
  - General information
- 8 - Active functions
- Toolbar specific to the context or CNC function 9
- 10 Block being executed



# Num HMI Kit for PC Panel

#### P/N APSW 182 111

This software package on CD-ROM includes:

- The new Num HMI interface ٠
- ٠ PERSOTool (see page 4/28)
- PC Standard MMI •
- NumBackUp (see page 4/28).

Num HMI Kit must be ordered specially. Num HMI is not available with the conventional CNC panels.

# Part Programming

# Visual Tool: Programming and Simulation

Only available with PC, medium modular iPC and Compact iPC panels fitted with the Num HMI interface, Visual Tool (**P/N C.200 073**) is compatible with the turning (2 axes), milling (3 axes), woodworking, cylindrical and surface grinding cycles. Accessible directly from the CNC HMI, this option comprises a particularly user-friendly and tutorial 2D editor, and a 3D simulation of the part program.

The 2D editor supplies the user with all design tools (ruler, compass, protractor, calculator, layers, etc.) to rapidly create a profile: with a wide range of functions, it is easy to draw circles, segments, fillets, etc. and correct the drawing.

The 3D simulator gives a particularly realistic view of the machine: rack, workpiece-holder, turret, tool shape, etc. The displayl/hide each element, zoom, wire frame or pass/tool display, rotation, etc. functions, make movements and potential collisions easy to visualize.

With the Backplot module, VisualTool can also simulate part programs written in Num ISO.

# Visual Tool Advanced: a veritable CAM

Visual Tool Advanced (**P/N C.200 074**) opens the Num Power CNCs to the turning (2 axes) and milling (3 axes) CAM functions. This integration makes it possible to use the menu and pictogram to:

- choose machining cycles (face milling, contouring, pocket, drilling, etc.),
- define machining strategies (cutting speed, pass and finishing depth, etc.),
- select approach and retraction strategies (helical plunge on Z for glass, etc.).

Thanks to the associated post-processor, these CAM functions can generate and manage the full functionality of Num cycles.

In addition, Visual Tool Advanced accepts the import of CAD-generated DXF and IGES files. Thus the (upstream/ downstream and downstream/upstream) continuity of the digital chain for part creation is guaranteed; this ensures greater data transmission security and very high programming speeds.

The Visual Tool Advanced option requires availability of the Visual Tool option.



# Part Programming

## Part Program and Macro RAM

#### P/N C...000 341

32 KB part program RAM module

This part of the global RAM can be divided into four functional areas:

- Area 0: Modifiable user area
- Area 1: Protected customer area
- Area 2: Protected OEM area
- Area 3: Area reserved for Num.

Access to the protected areas requires entry of a password to prohibit unauthorized accesses. This safeguards proprietary information and guarantees the functional integrity of the machine.

#### **Resident Macros**

Resident macros are part programs developed by Num, the OEM or the machine manufacturer and loaded in the protected RAM areas.

These programs are written in standard ISO language and structured programming to facilitate understanding and modification (examples: customized canned cycles).

#### **Editing the Resident Macros**

Utility 3 resident in the CNC is used to transfer the programs from the protected areas to the user area (area 0) where they can be modified.

The same utility is used to transfer them back to their original area.

#### **Entering Programs from the Panel**

#### Manual Data Input (MDI)

The editing mode is used to display, edit or delete programs.

The program can be written one block at a time in MDI mode, with execution of each block.

The programs can be edited in background mode.

#### Programming by Teach-in

- This mode allows:
- Access to the axis jogs and movement of the current position
- Entry of the current position coordinates in the program being edited.

This function allows all or part of a program to be written by teach-in of specific positions. The coordinates of the current position are inserted automatically by the character "!".

#### Loading Programs

The tool dimensions and part programs can be loaded from peripherals (magnetic tape, PC, diskette) or from a host computer.

#### Program Execution in Drip Feed Mode

When a program is too long to be loaded into the CNC RAM or if it is not desired to store it (e.g. a program developed by a CAD system or subject to further modification), it can be run by direct read from a peripheral or a computer.

Certain restrictions concerning branches, subroutines and emergency retraction blocks apply to programs executed in drip feed mode.

#### Editing a Stored Program

In edit mode, new programs can be written and existing programs can be edited, deleted and renamed.

The changes made are saved as they are entered.

These operations on part programs can be carried out during machining, i.e. in background mode, during machining in automatic, single step, dryrun and manual modesl.

# Part Programming

# Selecting the Dimensioning System: Datum Shifts

Regardless of the programming mode selected, the system always processes the dimensions with respect to a zero point or origin.

#### Measurement Origin (OM)

The measurement origin is a suitable point defined on each axis which sets the absolute measurement origin or zero point. The coordinates of this point can be entered or modified in special machine parameters.

#### Part Origin (Op)

The part or workpiece origin is independent of the measurement system. It is defined with respect to a suitable setting point on the workpiece. The part origin is specified with respect to the measurement origin by datum shift DAT1.

#### Program Origin (OP)

The program origin defines the origin of the program coordinate system. It is independent of the measurement system and is specified with respect to the part origin by datum shift DAT2.



# **Dynamic Software Switches**

The machine travels entered when setting up the machine may be dynamically limited by software. This function is useful for modifying the travel according to the workpiece to be machined or its environment (collision avoidance). External parameters are placed at the beginning of the part program for this purpose.

These parameters are applied starting from their location in the program and remain valid until the CNC is reset or until the end of the program.

# Main Functions

#### **Programming of Movements**

- Programming in absolute or incremental dimensions
- Machine or program dimensions
- Floating zero
- Inch/metric units
- Movement by positioning (G00) or interpolation: linear (G01), circular (G02) (G03), helical, spline or polynomial
- Positioning at a distance R from a programmed point
  Programming of lines and circles in cartesian or polar coordinates
- · Connection of lines and/or circles by fillets or chamfers
- Block sequencing on paths or possibility of stopping to cancel the following error (G09) in order to pass through specified points.

#### Feed Functions

- Feed rate F.. from 0.000001 mm/min to 200 m/min
- Special feed rate for fillets and chamfers in PGP programming
- Programmable intervention by M12
- Tangential feed G92 R
- Acceleration override by EG.

#### **Canned Cycles**

Canned turning, milling, grinding and gear cutting cycles are available. They can be edited as needed. Customized cycles can be written for special machining jobs or machines (see Cycles).

# ISO/EIA Language

Data input and output transfers are made using ISO or EIA code with automatic recognition of the code used by the system. The data are stored in static RAM providing backup for two years.

General format

| %         |                             |
|-----------|-----------------------------|
| N         | Sequence number             |
| G         | Preparatory functions       |
| XYZ+7.1 o | r 6.2 or 5.3 or 4.4 or 3.5  |
|           | Axis movements              |
| UVW+7.1 c | or 6.2 or 5.3 or 4.4 or 3.5 |
|           | Auxiliary axis movements    |
| ABC+3.3 o | r 3.4                       |
|           | Rotary axis movements       |
| IJK+5.3   | Circle center coordinates   |
| EA3.3     | Taper angle                 |
| EB5.3     | Fillet or chamfer           |
| EC3.3     | Indexed spindle axis        |
| ED3.3     | Programmed angular offset   |
| R5.3      | Circle radius               |
| F         | Feed rate                   |
| М         | Miscellaneous functions     |
| S         | Spindle speed               |
| Т         | Tool number                 |
| D         | Tool offset                 |
| L         | Program variable            |
| E         | External parameter          |
| Н         | Subroutine number           |
| /         | Blockskin                   |

# Part Programming

# Subroutines (G77)

Subroutines are special programs called by the main program. They are created by the OEM, by Num (case of macros) or by the user to simplify and optimize the main program.

Example: Pattern repetition in several locations.

Subroutines are called by addresses H.. and/or N.. N.. associated with the function.

- G77 Unconditional branch to a subroutine or sequence of blocks with return (maximum 8 subroutine nesting levels)
- H Number of a subroutine external to the main program
- N..N.. Number of the first and last block called P.. Number of a contour created by the PROFIL
- function (see Part Programming, PROFIL) S.. Number of repetitions of a subroutine or
- block sequence (maximum 99).

Subroutines can also be called by the PLC or by an M function.

# Parametric Programming

Parametric programming simplifies the writing of programs and the creation of identical families.

Variables L and external parameters E can be assigned to all the program addresses. Operations available on parameters:

- Addition, subtraction, multiplication, division, square root, truncation, sine, cosine, arc tangent
- Conditional and unconditional branches (>, <, =), logic AND and OR.

# Structured Programming

#### P/N C...000 535

Structured programming and symbolic variables make programs easier to read and understand.

Symbolic variables (1 to 8 characters) can be assigned to all ISO functions and used in parametric expressions.

Variables Lare saved and symbolic variables are allocated in a stack located in the bottom of the memory.

# Construction of a Contour Table (Build Function)

#### P/N C...000 536

This high-level programming function is used to create tables for storing the data concerning a contour while the corresponding blocks are read (axis dimensions, F, T, S functions).

The data in the table are accessed and used by structured programming.

# Transfer of Active Settings (G76)

#### P/N C...000 511

This function is used to update the contents of a file included in a subroutine or a block sequence of the main program.

The file of variables L and parameters E is updated with the corresponding new current settings.

Syntax:

- G76 Transfer of the current settings of variables L and parameters E to the program specified
   H Specifies the program to which the settings are to be transferred
   N..N.. Specifies the block sequence to which the settings are to be transferred
- H%.. (example and format of the file to which the settings are transferred)

N.. Lxx=..... E8....=

N.. E5....=

# Scaling Factor (G74)

#### P/N C...000 506

The scaling factor is entered from the keyboard to modify the dimensions of the part to be machined.

It is expressed in thousandths of the programmed dimensions. The variations are between 0.001 and 9.999.

Programmed Angular Offset (ED..)

#### P/N C...000 507

Function ED is assigned a value which defines an angular rotation with respect to the program origin. The angular offset affects the axes programmed in the blocks following the function.

Example of application: drilling of holes spaced on a circle defined by its radius.

# Part Programming

# Index Table Eccentricity Function

This function applies to the A, B or C rotary axes.

The offsets can be applied by entering values:

- On the CNC after switching to SHIFT mode
- By external parameter E
- By processor interchange.

For positioning, the index table eccentricity function takes into account a theoretic rotational shift of the part with respect to the table axis of rotation, regardless of its angular position.

Index table eccentricity function



# Profile Geometry Programming PGP<sup>®</sup>

This special ISO programming language allows development of parts with a complex geometry consisting of a sequence of linear and circular geometric elements.

#### Main Functions:

- · Insertion of fillets and chamfers
- Multiple line definitions
- Multiple circle definitions
- Possibility of implicitly declaring from one to three consecutive elements and having the system compute the insertion or contact points.

# PROFIL

PROFIL is a graphic module installed in the CNC. It is designed for creating 2D geometric contours without using ISO programming.

PROFIL facilitates development of all or part of the workpiece contours consisting of a sequence of geometric elements (irregular contours) or predefined forms (rectangles, circles or polygons).

The geometric elements are selected and called one at a time using the panel function keys.

PROFIL guides the operator continuously by instantaneous graphic display of the contour being created. The graphic display shows the operator what he needs to know to make the connections and makes suggestions when several solutions are possible.

All the geometric entities generated can be modified later by geometric transformations such as mirroring, scaling, rotation, translation, stock on finished contour. An internal system translator generates the ISO program corresponding to the contour drawn by the operator. The resulting subroutine can be called for execution by the main program.

# 2D Graphic Display

This function provides 2D display of the finished contour and machining passes on the CNC screen. For turning, this function includes dynamic simulation of material removal.

#### 3D Graphic Display

#### P/N C...000 158

For milling, selection of the 3D Display function key associated with the blank definitions and tool data allows a part program to be viewed from different angles:

- Isometric projection, rotation by ±90 degrees around the selected axis
- 3D zoom, display on the same page of the front view, left-hand view and bottom view, crosswise and perpendicular to the axis selected.

This function is available for ISO programming and PROCAM.

# Hard Copy of Screen

This function copies the image displayed on the CNC to a printer or a bitmap file.

# Part Programming

# **Diagnostics: Machine Messages**

The PLC program can display messages on the CNC panel. These messages must be stored in a special subroutine during installation.

The PLC program calls the line containing the message to be displayed by writing its number in the data placed in the special exchange area.

# **Diagnostics: CNC Messages**

The CNC automatically manages two types of error messages:

#### Part Programming Messages

- Parametric programming errors
- Profile geometry programming (PGP) errors
- Structured programming errors
- Cycle programming errors.

#### Machine Error Messages

- Request for movements beyond the machine travels
- Faults on the axes (addressing, following error, synchronization, etc.).

The CNC reads and sends the messages written in the part program preceded by the symbol "\$":

- \$0, message sent to the display
- \$1, message sent to the PLC
- \$2 \$3 \$4, message sent to a remote server
- \$5 and \$6, message sent to an external peripheral without imposed protocol
- \$9, simple message sent to the PC module of a PCNC system or message sent with wait for a reply.

## **PROCAM Interactive Language**

Part programs are written interactively using figures and canned cycles. Four dedicated modules are available:

- PROCAM MILL (single-slide milling) P/N C...000 113 and P/N C...000 238
- PROCAM MX (mixed turning+milling machine) P/N C...000 134
- PROCAMTURN (turning)
- P/N C...000 113 and P/N C...000 239
- PROCAM MULTITURN (multislide milling) P/N C...000 133

The programmer writes the program by filling in the compulsory and optional data fields displayed on the PROCAM pages.

The user-friendly page sequencing is based on the machining job to guide the user through creation of work sequences and help him with the machining strategy.

The system automatically applies the technological data, i.e. it manages the cutting conditions according to the data contained in the material and tool files used for machining. This feature gives greater security for writing programs.

# NUMAFORM

#### P/N C...000 917

NUMAFORM<sup>®</sup>, integrated with the CNC is designed for machining a great variety of concave and convex 3D shapes such as surfaces of revolution around an axis, forms made of an assembly of elementary surfaces or irregular surfaces defined by sections distributed on two guide lines.

The user program calls each of the three dedicated macros according to the machining to be done after entering the settings when prompted by the program.

The 3D graphic display option allows the programmer to check the results.

# Num Power Mplus/Num Tplus Interface

# Num Power Mplus/Num Tplus Interface

#### Milling and Turning by Teach-in

Num Power Mplus and Num Power Tplus are readily accessible to both skilled operators and beginners to allow them to familiarize themselves gradually with machining modes and machine control.

#### Manual Mode

Machining is carried out with the handwheels in exactly the same way as on a conventional milling machine or lathe:

- For milling: turn/face operations are performed using the three handwheels.
- Linear and circular interpolation in the plane are carried out with a single handwheel.
- For turning: the handwheels are used for turning, facing and taper turning with the use of programmable limit switches where necessary.



#### Enhanced Manual Mode

Several machining operations with tool retraction are available to the operator:

- For milling: uni- and bidirectional face milling, linear and single-axis contouring, linear and circular end milling, tapping and boring, pocket and island machining.
- For turning: facing, turning, taper turning, blending, grooving, threading and contouring.

#### Automatic Cycle Mode

In automatic cycle mode, the following machining operations are carried out by automatic roughing and finishing cycles:

- For milling: uni- and bidirectional face milling, linear and single-axis contouring, linear and circular end milling, pocket and island machining, drilling, tapping and boring, single point profiling. Patterns (linear, rectangular and circular) are available for all these cycles.
- For turning: facing, turning, taper turning, blending, grooving, threading and contouring.

#### Automatic copy mode



The automatic machining function is used to produce batches of parts identical to the reference part, ensuring a high degree of precision and quality.

#### Light ISO Editor

#### P/N C...000 412

Machining programs are created by selecting machining operations displayed by icons. Automatic generation of preformatted ISO blocks avoids syntax errors and saves considerable time.

This option also allows graphic simulation of the tool path, part program load and unload, and execution of ISO part programs written for other CNCs of the Num Power 1000 family.



#### **Full ISO Editor**

P/N C...000 593 (includes option P/N C...000 412)

Used in conjunction with a CP30F operator panel or an FS20 operator panel + KBD30 keyboard replacing the screen, the Num Power Mplus and Num Power Tplus CNCs give access to all ISO functions for creation, editing and graphic simulation of part programs.

# System Integration and Customization

# Fully Open Products for the OEM

The CNCs of the Num Power 1000 line are fully open to the integrator, allowing optimal expression of his know-how and adaptation to a wide variety of machines.

In addition, since the systems are modular, it is easy to add hardware and software options.

The following features characterize this openness:

## The New Num HMI Human/Machine Interface

- Developed in HTML, Num HMI is easy to customize using off-the-shelf tools
- Organized in contexts, this interface is intuitive and suitable for users on different levels
- · It supports all the Num integration tools.

#### For Cycles and Interpolations

- The dynamic operators provide a tool for developing real-time CNC applications for the axes, inputs/outputs, etc.
- The macro programs, especially the cycles called by G functions in the user part program, can be used to edit the basic cycles or create new ones
- Structured programming makes the cycles easier to read and edit.

#### For System Integration

- Utility 12 or the PERSOTool software facilitate reconfiguration of the system options by transmission of an option key via high speed communication links;
- PLCTool for Ladder language, the C language and its compiler are used to write the PLC programs on a PC;
- SETTool is used on a PC for setting the servosystems.

# **PC**Functions

Equipped with a PC panel, Num Power is:

- open, as it supports numerous applications developed in this environment, specific to the user (applicationspecific programs, CAD/CAM, etc.) and to the OEM (human-machine interface, remote maintenance, remote diagnosis, monitoring, etc.)
- flexible to use, with extensive communication capabilities and memory space
- user-friendly, wiith keyboard, function keys, fast cursor control keys and a mouse.

### **PROCAM** Interpreter

This integrated software tool is used to construct an interactive part programming method dedicated to a machine or a machining job by creating:

- Menus and figures
- Screen pages containing fields to be filled in, page sequences.

# **Resident CNC Utilities**

The utilities are resident tools in the CNC performing the following functions:

- Utility 2: Axis calibration (see axis functions)
- Utility 3: Resident macros (see part programming, RAM)
- Utility 5: Machine parameters

The machine parameters are used to adapt the CNC to the machine:

- Axis declaration
- Measurement settings
- Servosystem settings
- Axis travel
- Spindle settings
- Communications (PLCTool line and Uni-Telway)
   Miscellaneous parameters (auxiliary functions,
- Utility 12: Option setup (see page 4/20).
- Utility 20: Interaxis calibration (see page 4/5).

subroutine branches by M functions, etc.).

# System Integration and Customization

# **Dynamic Operators**

#### P/N C...000 250

This powerful language opens the real-time kernel of the CNC.

It uses simple operations to perform real-time computations used directly on the axis position references and discrete or analog inputs and outputs.

This tool, which also supports exchanges with the PLC program, offers the possibility of immediate correction according to the environment.

The dynamic operators operate at high priority at the real-time clock frequency of the CNC and do not penalize the functions managed by the CNC software. They are very useful in application programs, especially for operations on the servosystems and other high speed tasks.

### Dynamic Operators in C

#### P/N C...000 249

The C language is used to program applications using dynamic operators.

# C Language Compiler

#### P/N C 999 082 026

This software on diskette, to be installed on a PC or compatible in the PLCTool environment, is used to write applications in C (PLC, man/machine interface and realtime functions using the dynamic operators).

#### **Tools under Windows**

A set of integration tools for use on the Num iPC panel or a external PC are available from Num.

These 32-bit programs, running under Windows 95/98 and 2000, are supplied on CD-ROM.

# **CNC** Data Backup

NUMTrans (**P/N NUMTRANS**) is a utility designed for the maintenance and backup of numerical control data. It can be used to download, edit and easily transfer data to another numerical control via an RS 232 link. Thanks to a data converter, this utility runs with several generations of Num multilingual numerical controls and NUMTrans is compatible with the Windows 98/NT4/ME/ 2000 and XP operating systems.

## SETTool

P/N **C999 182 092**: 1 license for 32-bit SETTool P/N **C999 182 192**: 5 licenses for 32-bit SETTool

This software, to be installed on a PC or compatible, is used for setting up analog and digital servosystems.

With advanced optimization functions, it experimentally determines (response to a level) the characteristic axis parameters. It includes a voltage level generator and an oscilloscope.

The OEM is guided in his work by a step by step approach.

| Souther T |  |
|-----------|--|

# System Integration and Customization

# PLCTool: Ladder Language

P/N **C999 182 095**: 1 license for 32-bit PLCTool P/N **C999 182 195**: 5 licenses for 32-bit PLCTool P/N **C999 182 295**: 10 licenses for 32-bit PLCTool

PLCTool is a software tool designed for developing, debugging and maintaining the CNC PLC application.

It is used for:

- Managing the machine software by creating a library of modules
- Writing programs in Ladder language associated with high-level mathematical formulas
- · Managing symbolic variables on 12 characters
- Creating a complete cross-referenced documentation folder
- · Accessing a library of special functions
- · Animating diagrams and variables on line

| taski III (manager Der Ter  | Ver Jager | Witten P  |
|---|-----------|-----------|
|   |           | 11.5 H.X. |
| Tank P. Margar  |           | 1         |
| Langer .  |           | - (10     |
| in the second |           | - C       |
| 11  |           | 1 1       |
| Leigt   |           | Gree      |
| -11   |           | ingen     |

# NumBackUp

#### P/N C999 182 093: 32-bit NumBackUp

NumBackUp runs on a PC. It is used to back up and transfer all CNC files: CNC and PLC programs, machine parameters, tool files, etc.

# PERSOTool

#### P/N C999 182 094: 32-bit PERSOTool

This software, supplied on a diskette to be installed on a PC or compatible, is used to enter and transfer the CNC system customization parameters.

# **PCToolKit**

# P/N C999 182 091: 32-bit PCToolKit

PCToolKit facilitates development of applications running under Windows on the PC panel.

- Transfer of all system files (part programs, utilities, PLC program)
- Tools, positions, speeds and feeds, CNC variables
- PLC variables and CNC/PLC exchange area.

# **MMITool**

#### P/N **C999 182 096**: 32-bit MMITool P/N **C...000 946**: MMI Interpreter

MMITool is designed for developing dedicated human/ machine interfaces for all types of machines and applications.

The human/machine interface is subdivided into contexts to adapt the interface to each category of user: programmer, setter, operator and maintenance staff.

The compiled files are loaded into a reserved area of the CNC RAM. The MMI interpreter runs this interface on the CNC.

#### **MMI Memory**

P/N C...000 377: MMI resource memory

P/N C...000 378: MMI C language memory

The man/machine interface files (customized pages) developed with MMITool are stored in these memories.

The MMI memory includes two parts:

- An MMI resource part containing the files describing the page contents
- An MMI C language part containing the dynamic page animation files written in C.



# Communication

# PC Panel/CNC Link

#### P/N C.000 933 : Ethernet TCP/IP link P/N C.000 932 : HSL high speed link

Communication between the Num iPC panel and the CNC is via an Ethernet TCP/IP link or an HSL high speed line.

# Serial Lines

The basic version of the Num Power CNC is equipped with three serial lines.

All the serial line parameters can be set via menus on the CNC or PLC (lines 0 to 2). The lines can be assigned to links for program load/unload or programmed by the PLC to operate with special protocols:

- · Peripheral
- · Uni-Telway.

They can also be assigned to the link by the PLCTool PLC programming tool.

The types of available links include:

- RS232 link with handshake signals
- Link configurable by software and wiring: simplified RS232, RS422 or RS485.

## Processor Interchange

## P/N C...000 112

This option gives access to a set of requests used for data transfers between the PLC and CNC functions. It allows transmission of data (bits and words) inaccessible via the standard exchange area. These data concern the axes, spindles, tools, parameters, part programs, messages, etc.

The transfers are made by requests (read/write). Generally, the PLC is the client and the CNC is the server. The part program can also initiate a transfer to the PLC.

These transfers form the basis of integration of a machine in a flexible automation system.

### Connection to a Uni-Telway Network

#### P/N C...000 911

Uni-Telway is a communication standard between automatic control components: CNCs, PLCs, dialog terminals, etc.

The Uni-Telway bus and its Uni-TE protocol support read/write data transfers and coordination of activities between intelligent equipment.

The connection uses one of the standard CNC serial lines or a dedicated module.

The master or slave protocol is selected by a machine parameter.

# Connection to a Fipway Network

#### P/N C...000 924

Fipway is a cell network (PLC/CNC/control station). Characteristics:

- Data rate 1 Mbit/s
- Up to 32 stations on the same segment
- · Network length: 1000 m without repeaters
- Distributed 128-word data base, automatically refreshed (common words)
- Uni-TE messaging system with client\* and server functions (access to CNC and PLC objects)
- Pre-emptive calls (16-byte telegram).

\* The client function requires the processor interchange option P/N C...000 112.

Table of Contents

| Selection Guide          | Page |
|--------------------------|------|
| General Servodrive Data  | 5/2  |
| Axis Motors              | 5/2  |
| Spindle Motors           | 5/2  |
| Other Motors             | 5/2  |
| SensorManagement         | 5/3  |
| Control Functions        | 5/3  |
| Anti-resonance Functions | 5/3  |

# Selection Guide - Motors and Servodrives

Num proposes a very wide range of motors for its various families of servodrives:

- Num AR Drive for Num Power CNC systems.
- Num HP Drive and Num GP Drive for Axium Power systems.

Some functions of these motors are not available with Num AR Drive servodrives. This chapter lists the characteristics and compatibilities of Num Drive motors with Num AR Drive servodrives.

|  | Num AR Drive  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|
|  | MDLA Servodrives  | MDLS Servodrives                               |  |  |  |  |
| GENERAL SERVODRIVE DATA  |   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Technology<br>Power supply module  | Modular<br>MDLL, MDLP or MDLS   | Compact<br>integrated                          |  |  |  |  |
| Three-phase power supply voltage   | MDLL - 400 V ± 10% - 50/60 Hz<br>MDLP - 460 V ± 10% - 50/60 Hz<br>MDLS - 400 V ± 10% - 50/60 Hz   | 400 - 460 V ± 10% - 50/60 Hz                   |  |  |  |  |
| Bus Voltage (V)  | 560 V   | 560 – 640 V                                    |  |  |  |  |
| Switching frequency(kHz)<br>Digital control  | 4.2 kHz<br>Yi   | 4.8 kHz<br>es                                  |  |  |  |  |
| Digital speed reference on DISC NT bus   | Ν   | lo   |  |  |  |  |
| Regenerative braking possible  | No  | Yes (option)                                   |  |  |  |  |
| Emergency braking on sensor signal fault   | Y   | es   |  |  |  |  |
| Emergency braking on certain servodrive faults   | Y   | es   |  |  |  |  |
| Control of synchronous and asynchronous motors   | synchronous   | asynchronous                                   |  |  |  |  |
|  | 24 \  | /DC  |  |  |  |  |
| Protection class   | IP  | 20   |  |  |  |  |
| Certification  | Ċ   | E  |  |  |  |  |
| AXIS MOTORS  | Yes   | No   |  |  |  |  |
| Types  | BPH, BPG, BPL, BML, BHL   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Nominal torque (Nm)  | 0.4 to 139  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Maximum speed (rnm)  | 1500 to 8000  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Shaft/frame protection class (as per IEC 529)  | BPH 055: IP 54/54 (opt. 64/54)<br>BPH - BPG 075 to 190: IP 65/65<br>(opt. 67/67)<br>BML: IP 54/65<br>BPL: IP 65/65 (opt. 67/67)<br>BHL not ventilated: IP 54/65<br>BHL ventilated: IP 54/54 |  |  |  |  |  |
| SPINDLE MOTORS   | No  | Yes  |  |  |  |  |
| Types  |   | AMS, AMR, MSA, IM18M                           |  |  |  |  |
| Rated power S1 (kW)  |   | 3.7 to 36 (1)                                  |  |  |  |  |
| Maximum speed (rpm)  |   | 6000 à 12000                                   |  |  |  |  |
| Shaft/frame protection class (as per IEC 529)  |   | AMR: IP 54/65<br>IM 18M: IP 54/54 (opt. 65/54) |  |  |  |  |
| OTHER MOTORS   |   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Rotary motors with any number of pole pairs  | Ν   | lo   |  |  |  |  |
| Direct drive motors  | No  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Electrospindle   | No  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Linear motors  | No  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Sensor setting with respect to the power<br>With movement<br>Without movement for sumphraneus motors | No  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Trans and the method and the synchronous motors  | N   |  |  |  |  |  |
| I emperature probes managed  | PTC and NTC   |  |  |  |  |  |

(1): For 55 kW, consult us

# Selection Guide - Motors and Servodrives

|  | Num AR Drive     |                  |  |  |  |  |
|--|------------------|------------------|--|--|--|--|
|  | MDLA Servodrives | MDLS Servodrives |  |  |  |  |
| SENSORS MANAGEMENT   |                  |                  |  |  |  |  |
| For rotary motors  |                  |                  |  |  |  |  |
| Resolvers  | Yes (1 or 3 po   | le pairs)        |  |  |  |  |
| Num and Lénord+Bauer cog wheels                                | No               | Yes              |  |  |  |  |
| Incremental sensors (sin and/or TTL)                           |                  |                  |  |  |  |  |
| With zero mark   | No               |                  |  |  |  |  |
| With encoded reference   | No               |                  |  |  |  |  |
| Sincos <sup>®</sup> sensors (0.5 to 5Vpp), 1 Vpp, 2 Vpp, 4 Vpp | No               |                  |  |  |  |  |
| Incremental sensors (absolute on one revolution)               | No               |                  |  |  |  |  |
| Absolute sensors on several revolutions                        | No               |                  |  |  |  |  |
| For linear motors  |                  |                  |  |  |  |  |
| Incremental sensors (sin and/or TTL)                           |                  |                  |  |  |  |  |
| With zero mark   | No               |                  |  |  |  |  |
| With encoded reference   | No               |                  |  |  |  |  |
| Absolute linear encoders                                       | No               |                  |  |  |  |  |
| Additional sensors   | No               |                  |  |  |  |  |
| Miscellaneous  |                  |                  |  |  |  |  |
| Compensation of sinusoidal sensor signals                      | Yes              |                  |  |  |  |  |
| Encoder simulation   | Yes (Resolver)   | Yes (cog wheels) |  |  |  |  |
| Hall effect sensor management                                  | No               |                  |  |  |  |  |
| CONTROL FUNCTIONS  |                  |                  |  |  |  |  |
| Current loop cycle times (us)                                  | 238              | 212              |  |  |  |  |
| Tandem functions   |                  |                  |  |  |  |  |
| Backlash compensation  | Yes              | No               |  |  |  |  |
| Torque synchronization   | No               |                  |  |  |  |  |
| Torque reference duplication                                   | No               |                  |  |  |  |  |
| Parameter sets (on-the-fly switching)                          | Yes - 2 s        | ets              |  |  |  |  |
| Dual measurement   | No               |                  |  |  |  |  |
| ANTI-BESONANCE FUNCTIONS                                       |                  |                  |  |  |  |  |
| Notch filter (band rejection)                                  |                  |                  |  |  |  |  |
| On the current loop  | Yes              | No               |  |  |  |  |
| On the speed loop  | No               |                  |  |  |  |  |
| Active damping   | No               |                  |  |  |  |  |

**Table of Contents** 

| BPH. BPG. BPL. BML and BHL Axis Motors           | Page  |
|--|-------|
|  | . «go |
| General  | 6/2   |
| Applications                                     | 6/2   |
| General Characteristics                          | 6/2   |
| Parking Brake                                    | 6/3   |
| Notes on Motors                                  | 6/3   |
| Motor Identification                             | 6/5   |
| Detailed Technical Specifications                | 6/8   |
| Overall Dimensions                               | 6/8   |
| Prewired for Encoder (Motors BPH/BPG 075 to 190) | 6/12  |

# AMS and IM Spindle Motors

| General - Applications            | 6/14 |
|-----------------------------------|------|
| Power vs Speed Characteristics    | 6/14 |
| General Characteristics           | 6/14 |
| Notes on Motors                   | 6/14 |
| Noise Level                       | 6/15 |
| Motor Identification              | 6/15 |
| Detailed Technical Specifications | 6/16 |
| Axial and Radial Load Curves      | 6/17 |
| Overall Dimensions                | 6/18 |
|                                   |      |
|                                   |      |

# AMR250 Spindle Motor

| General Characteristics, Identification | 6/20 |
|---|------|
| Overall Dimensions                      | 6/21 |

# Motorspindle® Motors (MSA, MSS)

| General - Applications  | 6/22 |
|-------------------------|------|
| General Characteristics | 6/22 |
| Motor Identification    | 6/23 |
| Sensors                 | 6/23 |
| Overall Dimensions      | 6/24 |
|                         |      |

Num Drive axis and spindle motors may cause temperature rises of more than 100  $\,^\circ\text{C}.$ 

Take all necessary precautions to preclude hazardous contacts.

#### General

Num Drive brushless axis motors are designed with samarium cobalt magnets ensuring a high power-to-weight ratio, a high dynamic speed range, very low rotor inertia and a compact size.

The servodrives provide a sinusoidal waveform ensuring very smooth rotation, even at low speeds. A temperature probe is integrated in the motors for thermal protection.

This chapter lists all functions of Num Drive motors. To see those available with Num AR Drive servodrives, see chapter 5.

#### Applications

BPH motors: Machine tools, grinding machines (in IP67 version), robotics and special automatic machines.

**BPG motors:** With high inertia and high stiffness, they are especially well suited to the following applications: • High inertia machine tool axis

- Motor mounted directly on the screw end
- Machine moving assembly lacking stiffness.

BPL, BML motors: Applications requiring an especially compact motor.

**BHL motors:** Applications requiring high speed and high torque. This motor is specially designed for large machines. A ventilated version optimizing size and performance is available

# **General Characteristics**

BPH/BPG motors replace BMH/BMG motors.

They are physically identical as regards the shaft ends, centering diameters and flange squares. The overall dimensions of the motor body may be slightly different (from + 1 mm to 4 mm). BPH/BPG motors have two advantages:

- The power and sensor connectors can be positioned at 90-degree intervals by the customer
- Standard motor protection class (frame/shaft): IP65/65
- IP67/67 protection class possible.

#### Note:

BPH/BPG motor connectors are different from BMH/BMG motor connectors. Therefore, if replacing BMH/BMG motors by BPH/BPG motors, use the adapters described in Chapter 8, Accessories.

#### Characteristics

- General characteristics as per IEC 34-1
- Frame protection class: IP 65 as per IEC 529 (except ventilated BHL)
- Sensor connection by connector
- Thermal protection by PTC sensor integrated in the winding
- Winding insulation class: H (180°C) as per VDE 0530, except BPH 055 motor
- · Out-of-round, concentricity, perpendicularity between flange and shaft as per DIN 42955 R
- End plate as per IEC 72-2
- Shaft end and key as per IEC 72-1
- Permissible installation positions: IMB5, IMV1, IMV3 as per DIN 42950
- Operating ambient temperature range: 0°C to 40°C.
- Rotor balancing: class S as per ISO 2373.
- Standard paint: RAL 9005 (black), 2-component epoxy resin paint (special paint, see further).

The special features of the BPH, BPG, BML and BHL motors are described on the next page.

## Parking Brake

The optional built-in brake for BPH and BHL motors is a magnetic brake applied in the absence of power. It is a parking brake, not a dynamic brake. However, it is capable of 1800 to 2000 braking cycles in case of emergency. • 24 VDC power supply, +5%, -10%.

Note: The servodrives are capable of braking the motor in case of a line power failure.

/ If a brake is provided on the motor, no axial loading must be applied to the shaft.

### Special Features of Motors

#### **BPH 055 Motor**

- Winding insulation class F (155°C) as per VDE 0530
- · Sensor: only a resolver with one pole pair (U sensor) can be used
- Power and control line connection by two special IP65 connectors which can be positioned at 90-degree intervals
- Requires an MDLQ1CR04 resolver interface for the associated servodrive (MDLA or MNDA)
- Shaft end protection class: IP54 standard, IP64 with seal BMHQ101
- Not available in BPG version
- Optional parking brake.

#### BPH/BPG 075 to 190 Motors

- Sensor: resolver with 3 pole pairs ("R") in the standard configuration; available options: resolver with 1 pole pair ("U"), DISC NT multi-turn encoder ("P"), DISC NT single-turn encoder ("Q").
- Shaft end protection class: IP65 standard
- IP67/67 option

This option provides a protection class of IP67 on both the frame and shaft end, providing the shaft seal is in contact with lubricating oil.

Example: Motor installation on a reduction gear. The shaft seal is then lubricated by contact with the reduction gear oil.

The seal life under these operating conditions is 5,000 hours.

The IP67/67 option is available only for type 5 power connection, not terminal box.

- All IP67 motors are provided with a pressurization inlet (for injection of compressed air). Consult us.
- Sensor connection on connector
- · Power connection in a terminal box or on connector
- Cable outputs can be positioned at 90-degree intervals by the customer. Delivery state: connector output towards the motor shaft.
- Cutting oil withstand capability (IP67/67 motors only)
   The IP67/67 protection and frame paintwork are designed to withstand certain cutting oils: Shellcut HB (undiluted), Quaker 2793 (diluted by 10%), lonorex 500 plus (undiluted).
   Contact us to test for the withstand capability to another type of cutting oil (IP67/67 withstand and paintwork withstand) and possibly design a special version of the motor (x in the 14th reference character).
- Optional parking brake: for BPH motors only.
- An encoder adapter part and a coupling seal are available for BPH/BPG motors prewired for T encoder (see pages 6/12-6/13).

 $\uparrow$  The connectors of BPH 075 to 190 motors are not interchangeable with those of BMH.

#### **BPG Motors**

Certain BPH motors are available in BPG version:

- High rotor stiffness
- High rotor inertia
- No parking brake.

The connectors of BPG motors are not interchangeable with those of BMG.
 The drive shafts of the BPH and BPG motors are different.

#### **BPL** motors

- Compact size
- No parking brake
- Sensor: resolver with 3 pole pairs ("R") in the standard configuration; available options: resolver with 1 pole pair ("U"), DISC NT multi-turn encoder ("P"), DISC NT single-turn encoder ("Q").
- Protection class: IP65 standard; IP67 optional.
- Power and sensor connections on connectors.
- Cable outputs can be positioned at 90-degree intervals by the customer. (Delivery state: connector output towards the motor shaft.)

#### **BML Motors**

- Compact size
- No parking brake
- Sensor: only a resolver with three pole pairs (R sensor) and an optional pole pair (U sensor)
- Shaft protection class: IP54 (frame IP65).
- Power and sensor connections on radial lead connectors (IP65).

#### BHL Motors

- · Compact size and high torque
- Suitable for large machines (applications requiring high nominal torque and maximum torque).
- Can be used in conjunction with MDLA and MDLU axis servodrives and MBLD spindle servodrive.
- Protection class

| BHL motor      | Frame | Shaft |
|----------------|-------|-------|
| Not ventilated | IP65  | IP54  |
| Ventilated     | IP54  | IP54  |

- Sensor: resolver with 3 poles pairs ("R") or DISC NT encoder ("P") or DISC NT single-turn encoder ("Q").
- · Optional brake and shaft key
- Power connection:
  - On terminal box (ventilated motor only)
  - On connector (unventilated motor only)

If the servomotor is supplied by a 460 V system, use autotransformer P/N **AMOTRF001** for the motor fan (two BHL fans can be supplied by the same autotransformer).

Fan: 400 VAC ± 5%: current 0,2 A (see chapter 8, Accessories).





# BPL, BML and BHL motor Identification

#### **BPL Motor**



# **Detailed Technical Specifications**

|     |            | 1       |         | 1                   |         |         |        |        |         |                     |         | r        | 1       |
|-----|------------|---------|---------|---------------------|---------|---------|--------|--------|---------|---------------------|---------|----------|---------|
|     |            | Nominal | Nominal | BPH                 |         |         |        | BPG    |         | Thermal             | Per-    |          |         |
|     |            | torque  | speed   | Botor               | Botor   | Motor   | weight | Bra    | ake     | Rotor               | Botor   | time     | manent  |
|     |            | stopped |         | inertia             | inertia |         |        |        |         | inertia             | inertia | CONSIGN  | current |
|     |            | (100K)  |         | without             | with    | without | with   | Torque | Current | without             | with    |          | when    |
|     |            | ` '     |         | brake               | brake   | brake   | brake  |        |         | brake               | brake   |          | Stopped |
|     |            |         |         |                     |         |         |        |        |         |                     |         |          |         |
|     | BPH-BPG    | Cn (1)  | ωn      |                     |         |         |        |        |         |                     |         | T th     | In      |
| No. | motor      | (NM)    | (rpm)   | (g.m <sup>2</sup> ) | (g.m²)  | (kg)    | ((kg)  | (Nm)   | (A)     | (g.m <sup>2</sup> ) | (kg)    | (min)    | (A ms)  |
| 1   | 055 2S     | 0.4     | 8 000   | 0.024               | 0.025   | 1.4     | 1.65   | 1      | 0.33    |                     |         | 20       | 1.07    |
| 2   | 075 1N     | 1.3     | 3 000   | 0.08                | 0.12    | 3.5     | 3.85   | 2.5    | 0.5     | 0.254               | 4       |          | 2.2     |
| 3   | 1V         |         | 6 000   |                     |         |         |        | ]      |         |                     |         |          | 3       |
| 4   | 2N         | 2.3     | 3 000   | 0.12                | 0.16    | 4.3     | 4.65   |        |         | 0.304               | 4.8     | 23       | 2.7     |
| 5   | 2V         |         | 6 000   |                     |         |         |        |        |         |                     |         |          | 3.5     |
| 6   | 4N         | 4       | 3 000   | 0.21                | 0.25    | 6       | 6.35   | 5      |         |                     |         | 26       | 3.5     |
| 7   | 095 2N     | 4.3     | 3 000   | 0.3                 | 0.41    | 6.7     | 7.5    |        | 0.7     | 0.86                | 7.6     |          | 3.5     |
| 8   | 2V         |         | 6 000   |                     |         |         |        |        |         |                     |         |          | 5.9     |
| 9   | ЗN         | 6       | 3 000   | 0.41                | 0.52    | 8       | 8.8    |        |         | 0.97                | 8.9     | 29       | 5.2     |
| 10  | 3V         |         | 6 000   |                     |         |         |        |        |         |                     |         |          | 10.3    |
| 11  | 5N         | 9.2     | 3 000   | 0.64                | 0.75    | 10.5    | 11.3   | 11     |         |                     |         | 33       | 5.8     |
| 12  | 115 2N     | 7.4     | 3 000   | 0.7                 | 1.07    | 9.6     | 10.9   | 12     | 0.8     | 2.45                | 11.2    | 29       | 5.5     |
| 13  | 2V         |         | 6 000   |                     |         |         |        |        |         |                     |         |          | 10.5    |
| 14  | ЗK         | 10.5    | 2 000   | 0.97                | 1.34    | 11.7    | 13     |        |         |                     |         | 33       | 5.3     |
| 15  | ЗN         |         | 3 000   |                     |         |         |        |        |         | 2.73                | 13.3    |          | 9.2     |
| 16  | 3V         |         | 6 000   |                     |         |         |        |        |         |                     |         |          | 12.6    |
| 17  | 4K         | 13.3    | 2 000   | 1.25                | 1.62    | 13.8    | 15.1   |        |         |                     |         | 36       | 6.2     |
| 18  | 4N         |         | 3 000   |                     |         |         |        |        |         |                     |         |          | 10.1    |
| 19  | 4V         |         | 6 000   |                     |         |         |        |        |         |                     |         |          | 17.6    |
| 20  | 6N         | 18.7    | 3 000   | 1.8                 | 2.17    | 17.9    | 19.2   | 22     |         |                     |         | 41       | 12      |
| 21  | 142 2K     | 12      | 2 000   | 1.59                | 2.54    | 17.2    | 19.4   | 20     | 1       |                     |         | 30       | 6       |
| 22  | 2N         |         | 3 000   |                     |         |         |        |        |         | 6.7                 | 20.4    |          | 10.4    |
| 23  | <u>2</u> R |         | 4 250   |                     |         |         |        |        |         |                     |         |          | 11.5    |
| 24  | ЗK         | 17      | 2 000   | 2.19                | 3.14    | 20.1    | 22.3   |        |         |                     |         | 34       | 9.5     |
| 25  | ЗN         |         | 3 000   |                     |         |         |        |        |         | 7.3                 | 23.3    |          | 11.7    |
| 26  | 3R         |         | 4 250   |                     |         |         |        |        |         |                     |         |          | 16.9    |
| 27  | 4K         | 22      | 2 000   | 2.79                | 3.74    | 23      | 25.2   |        |         | 7.9                 | 26.2    | 37       | 10.4    |
| 28  | 4N         |         | 3 000   |                     |         |         |        |        |         |                     |         |          | 16.6    |
| 29  | 4R         |         | 4 250   |                     |         |         |        |        |         |                     |         |          | 20.8    |
| 30  | 7N         | 35      | 3 000   | 4.29                | 5.24    | 31.7    | 33.9   | 40     |         | 9.7                 | 34.9    | 42       | 24.2    |
| 31  | 190 2K     | 25      | 2 000   | 5.14                | 8.25    | 32.1    | 36.2   |        | 1.5     | 20.9                | 38.1    | 38       | 16.6    |
| 32  | 2N         |         | 3 000   |                     |         |         |        |        |         |                     |         |          | 19.9    |
| 33  | 2R         |         | 4 250   |                     |         |         |        | 1      |         |                     |         | <u> </u> | 29.2    |
| 34  | ЗK         | 36      | 2 000   | 7.1                 | 10.2    | 37.3    | 41.4   |        |         |                     |         | 43       | 19.7    |
| 35  | 3N         |         | 3 000   |                     |         |         |        | 1      |         | 22.9                | 43.3    | L        | 27.8    |
| 36  | 4K         | 46      | 2 000   | 9.04                | 12.1    | 42.4    | 46.5   |        |         |                     |         | 48       | 20.6    |
| 37  | 4N         |         | 3 000   |                     |         |         |        | ļ      |         | 24.8                |         |          | 30.3    |
| 38  | 5H         | 56      | 1 500   | 11                  | 14.1    | 47.6    | 51.7   | 80     |         |                     |         | 52       | 20      |
| 39  | 5L         |         | 2 500   |                     |         |         |        | 1      |         | 26.8                |         |          | 31.4    |
| 40  | 7K         | 75      | 2 000   | 14.9                | 18      | 58      | 62.1   | 4      |         |                     |         | 59       | 27.9    |
| 41  | AK         | 100     | 2 000   | 20.75               | 23.8    | 73.9    | 78     |        |         |                     |         | 74       | 44      |

\* Motor not ventilated

\*\* Motor ventilated

Motor not available

(1) The torque and current are specified for a frame temperature rise of 100 K.

Multiply these values by 0.77 if the motor temperature rise is limited to 60 K.

Torque: tolerance: theoretical:  $\pm$  10%, typical:  $\pm$  5%

If the motor is installed on a thermally insulating support, decrease the specified torques by another 10%.

Nominal torque when stopped: Maximum available torque on the drive shaft at zero speed.

Rated rms current: Necessary rms current per phase to have the nominal torque when stopped.

# **Overall Dimensions**

|     |        |      | Nominal           | Nominal        |                             |               | BF               | РН            |        |         | Thermal          | Per-                       |
|-----|--------|------|-------------------|----------------|-----------------------------|---------------|------------------|---------------|--------|---------|------------------|----------------------------|
|     |        |      | torque<br>when    | speed          | Rotor                       | Rotor         | Motor            | weight        | Bra    | ake     | time<br>constant | manent<br>rms              |
|     |        |      | stopped<br>(100K) |                | inertia<br>without<br>brake | with<br>brake | without<br>brake | with<br>brake | Torque | Current |                  | current<br>when<br>Stopped |
| No. | BHL    | L    | Cn (1)<br>(NM)    | ωn<br>(tr/min) | (a.m²)                      | (a.m²)        | (ka)             | ((ka)         | (Nm)   | (A)     | Tth<br>(mn)      | In<br>(A eff)              |
| 1   | 260 1  | 1N*  | 85                | 3 000          | 45                          | 48.1          | 95               | 99            | 80     | 1.5     | 63               | 52                         |
| 2   | 1      | 1N** | 120               |                |                             |               | 100              | 104           |        |         | 45               | 73                         |
| 3   | 2      | 2K*  | 120               | 2 000          | 66.2                        | 69.3          | 126              | 130           | 80     | 1.5     | 70               | 52                         |
| 4   | 2      | 2K** | 160               |                |                             |               | 131              | 135           |        |         | 50               | 69.3                       |
| No. | BPL Mo | otor |                   |                |                             |               |                  |               |        |         |                  |                            |
| 1   | 075 1  | 1V   | 1.1               | 6 000          | 0.10                        |               | 3.2              |               |        |         | 20               | 2.6                        |
| 2   | 095 1  | 1V   | 2                 | 6 000          | 0.24                        |               | 4.6              |               |        |         | 24               | 3.4                        |
| No. | BML M  | otor |                   |                |                             |               |                  |               |        |         |                  |                            |
| 1   | 075 1  | 1V   | 1.1               | 6 000          | 0.08                        |               | 3.2              |               |        |         | 20               | 2.8                        |
| 2   | 3      | 3N   | 2.8               | 3 000          | 0.15                        |               | 4.6              |               |        |         | 25               | 4                          |
| 3   | 3      | 3V   |                   | 6 000          |                             |               |                  |               |        |         |                  | 5.8                        |

(1) The torque and current are specified for a frame temperature rise of 100 K.

Multiply these values by 0.77 if the motor temperature rise is limited to 60 K.

Torque: tolerance: theoretical:  $\pm$  10%, typical:  $\pm$  5%

If the motor is installed on a thermally insulating support, decrease the specified torques by another 10%.

Nominal torque when stopped: Maximum available torque on the drive shaft at zero speed.

Rated rms current: Necessary rms current per phase to have the nominal torque when stopped.

# BPH and BPG 075 to 190 motors

See drawing, next page.

| BPH<br>BPG |   |     |     |     |     |    |     |    | Terr<br>box<br>1 | ninal |     | Con-<br>nect<br>5 | BPH | sha | aft |    |      |     |         |    | BPG | à sha | aft |      |     |        |
|------------|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|-----|----|------------------|-------|-----|-------------------|-----|-----|-----|----|------|-----|---------|----|-----|-------|-----|------|-----|--------|
| motor      |   | L   | LB  | С   | Р   | В  | V   | к  | R                | S     | Т   | U                 | D   | E   | н   | F  | GA   | J   | d       | D  | Е   | н     | F   | GA   | J   | d      |
| 075        | 1 | 75  | 221 | 60  | 2.5 | 8  | 75  | 6  | 82               | 55    | 116 | 117               | 11  | 23  | 15  | 4  | 12.5 | 5   | M4x10   | 14 | 30  | 20    | 5   | 16   | 5   | M5x12  |
|            | 2 |     | 250 |     |     |    |     |    |                  |       |     |                   | 14  | 30  | 20  | 5  | 16   |     | M5x12.5 |    |     |       |     |      |     |        |
|            | 4 |     | 308 |     |     |    |     |    |                  |       |     |                   |     |     |     |    |      | 4   |         |    |     |       |     |      |     |        |
| 095        | 2 | 95  | 275 | 80  | 3   | 9  | 100 | 7  | 82               | 51    | 134 | 137               | 19  | 40  | 30  | 6  | 21.5 | 5   | M6x10   | 19 | 40  | 30    | 6   | 21.5 | 5   | M6x16  |
|            | 3 |     | 304 |     |     |    |     |    |                  |       |     |                   |     |     |     |    |      |     | M6x16   |    |     |       |     |      |     |        |
|            | 5 |     | 362 |     |     |    |     |    |                  |       |     |                   |     |     |     |    |      | 4   |         |    |     |       |     |      |     |        |
| 115        | 2 | 115 | 290 | 95  | 3   | 10 | 115 | 9  | 111              | 53    | 157 | 166               | 19  | 40  | 30  | 6  | 21.5 | 5   | M6x16   | 24 | 50  | 40    | 8   | 27   | 5   | M8x19  |
|            | 3 |     | 319 |     |     |    |     |    |                  |       |     |                   |     |     |     |    |      | 4   |         |    |     |       |     |      |     |        |
|            | 4 |     | 348 |     |     |    |     |    |                  |       |     |                   | 24  | 50  | 40  | 8  | 27   |     | M8x19   |    |     |       |     |      |     |        |
|            | 6 |     | 406 |     |     |    |     |    |                  |       |     |                   |     |     |     |    |      | 1   |         |    |     |       |     |      |     |        |
| 142        | 2 | 142 | 316 | 130 | 3   | 14 | 165 | 11 | 111              | 60    | 194 | 193               | 24  | 50  | 40  | 8  | 27   |     | M8x19   | 32 | 58  | 45    | 10  | 35   | 5   | M12x28 |
|            | 3 |     | 345 |     |     |    |     |    |                  |       |     |                   |     |     |     |    |      |     |         |    |     |       |     |      |     |        |
|            | 4 |     | 374 |     |     |    |     |    |                  |       |     |                   | -   |     |     |    |      | 4   |         |    |     |       |     |      |     |        |
|            | 7 |     | 461 |     |     |    |     |    |                  |       |     |                   | 32  | 58  | 45  | 10 | 35   |     | M12x28  |    |     |       |     |      |     |        |
| 190        | 2 | 190 | 355 | 180 | 3   | 17 | 215 | 14 | 111              | 60    | 244 | 242               | 32  | 58  | 45  | 10 | 35   | 6.5 | M12x28  | 38 | 80  | 70    | 10  | 41   | 6.5 | M12x28 |
|            | 3 |     | 384 |     |     |    |     |    |                  |       |     | (1)               |     |     |     |    |      |     |         |    |     |       |     |      |     |        |
|            | 4 |     | 413 |     |     |    |     |    |                  |       |     | or                |     |     |     |    |      |     |         |    |     |       |     |      |     |        |
|            | 5 |     | 442 |     |     |    |     |    |                  |       |     | 253               |     |     |     |    |      |     |         |    |     |       |     |      |     |        |
|            | 7 |     | 500 |     |     |    |     |    |                  |       |     | (2)               | 38  | 80  | 70  | 10 | 41   |     |         |    |     |       |     |      |     |        |
|            | А |     | 605 |     |     |    |     |    |                  |       |     |                   |     |     |     |    |      |     |         |    |     |       |     |      |     |        |

(1) 190 2K, 2N, 3K, 4K, 5H

(2) 190 2R, 3N, 4N, 5L, 7K, AK

# **Overall Dimensions**

#### Power connection on terminal box "1"



#### Power connection on connector "5"





Overall dimensions of connector plugs mounted on motors

| BPH/E | BPG | G   | М   | Ν  | 0  | Q  | Z  |     |    | G   | М   | Ν  | 0  | Q  | Z  |
|-------|-----|-----|-----|----|----|----|----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|----|
| 075   |     | 110 | 94  | 71 | 16 | 16 | 39 | BPH | 4K | 123 | 102 | 80 | 20 | 20 | 41 |
| 095   |     | 110 | 94  | 67 |    |    | 35 | 190 | 4N |     | 160 | 81 |    |    | 38 |
| 115   |     | 123 | 102 | 68 |    |    | 36 |     | 5H |     | 102 | 80 |    |    | 41 |
| 142   |     | 123 | 102 | 77 |    |    | 44 |     | 5L | 1   | 160 | 81 | 1  |    | 38 |
| BPH   | 2K  | 123 | 102 | 80 | 20 | 20 | 41 | ĺ . | 7K | 1   | 160 | 81 | 1  |    | 38 |
| 190   | 2N  |     | 102 | 80 | ]  |    | 41 |     | AK |     | 160 | 81 |    |    | 38 |
|       | 2R  |     | 160 | 81 |    |    | 38 | BPG | 2K | 123 | 102 | 80 | 20 | 20 | 41 |
|       | 3K  |     | 102 | 80 |    |    | 41 | 190 | 3N |     | 160 | 81 | 21 | 22 | 38 |
|       | 3N  |     | 160 | 81 |    |    | 38 |     |    |     |     |    |    |    |    |

#### BPH and BPG 075 to 190 motors shaft end



\* Shaft key: dimensions and tolerances as per IEC 72-1.

# BPH 055 Motor







| BPH 055 2     |     |
|---------------|-----|
| Motor         | LB  |
| With brake    | 140 |
| Without brake | 176 |

# **Overall Dimensions**

# BPL motor



| BPL | L  | LB    | С  | Р   | В | V   | Κ | U   | D  | Е  | Н  | F | GA   | J | d     | М   | Ν  | 0  | Q  | Υ  | Ζ  |
|-----|----|-------|----|-----|---|-----|---|-----|----|----|----|---|------|---|-------|-----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 075 | 75 | 169   | 60 | 2.5 | 8 | 75  | 6 | 123 | 11 | 23 | 15 | 4 | 12.5 | 5 | M4x10 | 102 | 46 | 16 | 16 | 79 | 33 |
| 095 | 95 | 184.5 | 80 | 3   | 9 | 100 | 7 | 142 | 19 | 40 | 30 | 6 | 21.5 | 5 | M6x16 | 102 | 44 | 18 | 18 | 79 | 34 |

# **BML** Motors





Detail A



4

# **Overall Dimensions**

# BHL Motors



| Motor   |    | Not ve | entilated | Ventilated |     |  |  |  |  |  |
|---------|----|--------|-----------|------------|-----|--|--|--|--|--|
| WOU     |    | LB     | В         | LB         | В   |  |  |  |  |  |
| BHL 260 | 1N | 440    | 296       | 521        | 296 |  |  |  |  |  |
|         | 2K | 510    | 366       | 591        | 366 |  |  |  |  |  |
|         |    |        |           |            |     |  |  |  |  |  |

\* NV: Not ventilated



6

# BPH, BPG 075 to 190 Axis Motors Prewired for Encoder

## For Rear Mounted Encoders

If it is desired to equip the motor with a sensor mounted at the rear, order the motor prepared for encoder "T". The "T" prepared for encoder design facilitates connection of an encoder:

- the rear cover of the motor is milled and bored,
- it includes four attaching holes,
- the bore is blanked by a screwed metal plate.
- The encoder coupling can also be supplied (P/N BMHQG10).



#### Coupling BMHQG10



(1) The 4 mm dia precut hole must be modified by the customer to suit to the encoder shaft.

# BPH, BPG 075 to 190 Axis Motors Prewired for Encoder

# Coupling for ROD 426 Encoder or Equivalent



# Coupling Part for ROD 426 Encoder or Equivalent

Adaptor plate P/N BMHQF426 is common to all BPH/BPG 075 to 190 motors.



# Characteristics

## **General - Applications**

The AMS and IM asynchronous motors are designed to control machine tool spindles.

They are compact (with built-in axial fan) and exhibit low rotor inertia.

C axis operation available as an option is provided by a high resolution encoder.

The power ratings range from 2.2 to 55 kW. The wide range of speeds at constant power simplify the gearbox or do away with it entirely.

The associated servodrives with flux vector control ensure very smooth rotation, even at low speeds.

# Power vs Speed Characteristics

Refer to the motor/servodrive association tables in Chapter 9.

# AMS and IM18M General Characteristics

- · General characteristics as per IEC 34-1
- Frame protection class: IP 65 as per IEC 529 (except for the fan: IP54)
- Shaft end protection class: IP 54 standard, IP 65 optional as per IEC 529
- Sensor connection by connector
- Thermal protection by thermostat
- Winding insulation class: H (180°C) as per VDE 0530
- · Out-of-round, concentricity, perpendicularity between flange and shaft as per DIN 42955 R
- Attachment by flange with smooth holes as per IEC 72-2 or tabs
- Shaft end and shaft key as per IEC 72-1
- Permissible installation positions: IMB3, IMB5, IMV1, IMV3 as per DIN 42950
- · Balancing as per ISO 2373: class R standard, class S optional
- Operating ambient temperature range: 0°C to 40°C
- Change of electrical coupling on certain motors to increase the range of speeds at constant power even further.
- Phenol epoxy resin base paint; color: RAL 5009 blue.

#### Notes on Motors

#### AMS Motors

- Certain AMS 160 motors are provided with change of electrical coupling
- The power supply for the built-in fan is via a separate connector
- The power connections are on terminal boxes which can be positioned every 90 degrees.

• If the servomotor is supplied by a 460 V system, use autotransformer P/N AMOTRF001 (Chapter 8 - Accessories) for the motor fan (two AMS fans can be supplied by the same autotransformer).

## IM Motors

Certain IM 18M motors are provided with change of electrical coupling

· The power connections are on three connectors.

# Noise Level

| AMS 100: | 70 dB [A] +/- 3 dB (A) |
|----------|------------------------|
| AMS 132: | 72 dB [A] +/- 3 dB (A) |
| AMS 160: | 78 dB [A] +/- 3 dB (A) |
| IM 18M:  | 75 dB [A] +/- 3 dB (A) |

# **Overall Dimensions**

# Motor Identification



# **Detailed Technical Specifications**

| Motor     | Power<br>S1<br>(kW) | Weight<br>(kg) | Rotor<br>inertia<br>(kg.m²) | Thermal time<br>constant<br>(min) | Three-<br>fan<br>(V) | phase<br>(A) |
|-----------|---------------------|----------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------|--------------|
| AMS 100 S | 3.7                 | 37             | 0.009                       | 32                                |                      |              |
| AMS 100 M | 5.5                 | 49             | 0.014                       | 35                                |                      | 0.11         |
| AMS 100 G | 9                   | 71             | 0.023                       | 38                                |                      |              |
| AMS 132 S | 15                  | 105            | 0.055                       | 45                                | 400*                 |              |
| AMS 132 M | 19.5                | 131            | 0.075                       | 50                                |                      | 0.2          |
| AMS 132 L | 22                  | 183            | 0.113                       | 55                                |                      |              |
| AMS 160 M | 36                  | 215            | 0.25                        | 57                                |                      | 0.3          |
| AMS 160 L | 36                  | 290            | 0.37                        | 61                                |                      |              |
| IM 18M    | 55                  | 415            | 0.57                        | 63                                | 220**                | 0.78         |

\* For a 460 V three-phase system, provide an autotransformer (P/N AMOTRF001 – Overall dimensions: see Chapter 8).

\*\* Single phase fan.

# AMS Axial and Radial Load Curves





#### AMS 132 standard



AMS 132 with high-strength bearings





Maximum permissible loads for an operating life of 20,000 hours.





# IM 18 Axial and Radial Load Curves





# **Overall Dimensions**

# AMS Motors

# AMS Motor Shaft End



| AMS  |   |     |     | Shaft |     |    |    |      |        |  |  |  |
|------|---|-----|-----|-------|-----|----|----|------|--------|--|--|--|
| Moto | r | LB  | В   | D     | E   | W  | F  | GA   | d      |  |  |  |
| 100  | S | 388 | 179 | 32    | 60  | 50 | 10 | 35   | M12x30 |  |  |  |
|      | М | 442 | 233 |       |     |    |    |      |        |  |  |  |
|      | G | 535 | 326 | 38    | 80  | 70 |    | 41   | 1      |  |  |  |
| 132  | S | 521 | 296 | 42    | 110 | 90 | 12 | 45   | M16x36 |  |  |  |
|      | М | 591 | 366 |       |     |    |    |      |        |  |  |  |
|      | L | 721 | 496 | 48    | 110 | 90 | 14 | 51.5 | -      |  |  |  |
| 160  | М | 682 | 385 | 55    | 110 | 90 | 16 | 59   | M20x42 |  |  |  |
|      | L | 827 | 530 |       |     |    |    |      |        |  |  |  |

### AMS 100 Motor



AMS 132 Motor



# **Overall Dimensions**





- (1): Sensor connector
- 2: Grounding terminal
- ③: Fan connector
- ④: Temperature probe connector
- (5): Power connector (no. 3)
## AMR 250 Spindle Motor

#### General

The AMR 250 spindle motor has combined liquid/air cooling.

Its advantages make it particularly well suited to machine tool spindles:

- · Minimum temperature rise of the motor and associated mechanical assembly
- Compact design
- Long life due to low temperature rise.

#### Power vs Speed Characteristics

Refer to the motor/servodrive association tables in Chapter 9.

## **General Characteristics**

| General electrical characteristics<br>Winding insulation<br>Motor protection class<br>Shaft protection class<br>Rotor balancing<br>Operating temperature range<br>Shaft end<br>Connections<br>Weight<br>Rotor inertia | : IEC 34-1<br>: Class H (180°C)<br>: IP 65<br>: IP 54 (IEC 529)<br>: S1 as per ISO 2373<br>: 5°C to 40°C<br>: Smooth or keyed<br>: 1 connector for the encoder and 3 power connectors<br>: 310 kg<br>: 0.22 kg.m <sup>2</sup> |
|---|---|
| Sensor  | : High resolution to operate with C axis (V and C type sensors, see page 5/20)  |
| Power rating<br>Star connection<br>Delta connection   | <ul> <li>30 kW from 843 to 6,300 rpm; ωmax 10,000 rpm</li> <li>Constant power from 843 to 2,300 rpm</li> <li>Constant power from 1,900 to 6,300 rpm</li> </ul>  |

| Type of cooling<br>fluid | Flow rate | Maximum fluid inlet and outlet temperature difference | Pressure    |
|--------------------------|-----------|---|-------------|
| Water                    | 6 (l/min) | 15 °C   | 0.5 bar (1) |
| Air                      | 33 (l/s)  | 50 °C   | 5 bars (2)  |

(1) Water inlet temperature: 20°C

(2) Inlet air dried and filtered to 30 micrometers.

The coupling can be switched on the fly at speeds below 2100 rpm.

If the servodrive is a UAC servodrive, it must mandatorily be fitted with a relay card (G14 or G15). *Note* 

#### DIE Rolt tronomionior

• Belt transmission is not possible as it would exert an excessive load on the bearings at high speed

• The motor is mounted by the front end plate, but can also be mounted by the rear end plate.

#### Motor Identification



## AMR 250 Spindle Motor

**Overall Dimensions** 





View A

View B

## Motorspindle Motors (MSA, MSS)

## Characteristics

#### **General - Application**

Motorspindle® motors optimize spindle integration, with compelling advantages:

- · Very compact size
- Moving assembly simplified to the utmost
- · Temperature rise minimized by liquid cooling.

The result is increased stiffness, more silent operation and higher reliability.

- Motorspindle® motors are available in two technologies:
- Asynchronous (MSA)
- Synchronous (MSS), with compact magnets and especially low temperature rise.
- C axis operation is possible on MSA motors equipped with high resolution speed sensors.

Num's supply is limited to the active parts of the motor:

- Stator (1)
- Hollow rotor (2)
- Speed sensor (3)
- If required, an external iron cooling jacket (4) (UNI 7729, Fe51C).

Assembly of these components is up to the spindle manufacturer.

In some cases, it may be necessary to send the spindle assembled by the customer to Num Italy to determine its exact electrical characteristics and the parameters of the associated servodrive.



## **General Characteristics**

- General characteristics as per IEC 34-1
- Protection by thermal probe (threshold 180°C)
- Winding insulation class: H (180°C) as per VDE 0530
- Rotor balancing to be performed by the customer after installing rotor on shaft. The rotor alone can also be balanced as per ISO 1940, Class G = 2.5 (option E).
- Note: The distance between the stator windings and frame must not be less than 5 mm.

Refer to the association table in Chapter 7 for the power and coupling characteristics.

For the MSS135DB1 motor, a three-phase inductance AGOREA001 must be connected in series with the stator.

|         |                | Unit  | MSS    | MSA   |       |       |       |       |       |      |
|---------|----------------|-------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------|
|         |                |       | 135D   | 184D  | 184H  | 220D  | 240D  | 240H  | 285D  | 320D |
| Rotor i | nertia         | m².kg | 0.0023 | 0.013 | 0.022 | 0.052 | 0.067 | 0.087 | 0.173 | 0.41 |
| Weight  | Rotor + stator | kg    | 12     | 23.5  | 38    | 46.5  | 57    | 75.5  | 103   | 198  |
|         | Cooling jacket | kg    | 5.5    | 10.5  | 13    | 12    | 13.5  | 15    | 25.5  | 39   |

## Motorspindle Motors (MSA-MSS)

#### Motor Identification



#### Sensors

#### **MSA Motors**

The high resolution motor sensors allow C axis operation with an excellent quality of rotation.

Cog wheels (V, C, G) are screwed or shrink fit on the rotor.

The associated compact servodrive (MBLD or MDLS) provides RS422 encoder simulation. The resolution depends on the speed of rotation:

- V, C sensors for all MSA motors except MSA 285 and 320
  - Minimum: 512 pulses per motor revolution (definition usable up to maximum speed)
  - Maximum: 65,536 pulses per motor revolution (definition usable up to 54 rpm maximum)
- · G sensors for MSA 285 and 320 motors
  - Minimum: 1024 pulses per motor revolution (definition usable up to maximum speed)
  - Maximum: 131,072 pulses per motor revolution (definition usable up to 54 rpm maximum).

#### MSS Motors

• U, F sensors

These sensors are resolvers with one pole pair. They have an inner diameter of 12.5 mm or 60 mm. The encoder simulation provides 1024 pulses per motor revolution up to maximum speed and a maximum of 16,384 pulses per motor revolution up to 960 rpm maximum.

Pseudo-C axis operation is possible, but the performance is not as good as with a cog wheel.

#### Spindle Indexing, C Axis and Encoder Simulation Options

Refer to the table below.

MSA and MSS motor sensors have a zero mark. It is therefore unnecessary to use an additional zero mark.

| Servodrive | MSA motor<br>(with V, C or G high re | solution sensor)                | MSS motor<br>(U, F resolver with 1pp) |                                 |  |  |
|------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------|--|--|
|            | Option                               | Optional card to<br>be provided | Option                                | Optional card to<br>be provided |  |  |
| UAC        | Indexing                             | with 2UACCAXIS411               | Indexing                              | with 2UACPOS1                   |  |  |
|            | C axis                               | with 2UACHR411                  | Encoder simulation                    | with 2UACENC387                 |  |  |
| MDLS       | Indexing                             | basic                           |                                       |                                 |  |  |
|            | C axis                               | with option 02                  | 1                                     |                                 |  |  |

Motorspindle Motors (MSA, MSS)

## **Overall Dimensions**



| Motors | S       | L1  | L2  | L3  | D1  | D2  | D3  |
|--------|---------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| MSA    | 184 DA1 | 245 | 239 | 127 | 205 | 184 | 59  |
|        | HA1     | 338 | 332 | 220 | 1   |     |     |
|        | HB1     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|        | 220 DA1 | 285 | 275 | 170 | 240 | 220 | 72  |
|        | DB1     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|        | 240 DA1 | 285 | 275 | 160 | 260 | 240 | 76  |
|        | HA1     | 340 | 330 | 215 | 1   |     |     |
|        | HB1     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|        | HC1     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|        | 285 DA1 | 365 | 355 | 215 | 310 | 285 | 99  |
|        | 320 DA1 | 510 | 500 | 340 | 345 | 320 | 113 |
| MSS    | 135 DA1 | 204 | 194 | 116 | 155 | 135 | 45  |
|        | DB1     |     |     |     |     |     |     |

MSA Sensors





MSS Sensors





Table of Contents

#### MDLA Modular Servodrives

| Introduction   | 7/3 |
|--|-----|
| Servodrive and Power Supply Identification           | 7/3 |
| Servodrive Modules                                   | 7/3 |
| Power Supplies                                       | 7/4 |
| Braking Resistor                                     | 7/5 |
| Limitation on the Number of Axes                     | 7/6 |
| Basic Functions and Options                          | 7/6 |
| Accessories (EMC Filters and Metal Connector Shells) | 7/7 |
| CommissioningTools                                   | 7/7 |
| Installation and Commissioning Manuals               | 7/8 |
| General Review                                       | 7/8 |
| Overall Dimensions, Servodrives and Braking Resistor | 7/9 |

#### MDLS Compact Spindle Servodrives

| Introduction   | 7/10 |
|--|------|
| Servodrive Identification                            | 7/10 |
| Technical Specifications                             | 7/10 |
| Dimensioning Guide                                   | 7/11 |
| Braking Resistor                                     | 7/11 |
| BasicFunctions                                       | 7/12 |
| Regenerative Braking                                 | 7/13 |
| Accessories (EMC Filters and Metal Connector Shells) | 7/13 |
| Choke Coils, Transformers and Filters*               | 7/13 |
| CommissioningTools                                   | 7/14 |
| Installation and Commissioning Manuals               | 7/14 |
| General Review                                       | 7/14 |
| Overall Dimensions                                   | 7/15 |

#### Note

\* For transformers and filters, see also chapter 8.

#### Notice

Num servodrives are designed to operate on  $\ensuremath{\mathsf{TN}}$  and  $\ensuremath{\mathsf{TT}}$  type distribution systems.

A transformer can be used provided the transformer secondary is wye-connected with the center point grounded.

#### IT Type Distribution System

Num servodrives cannot operate on an IT system. If the customer has this type of system, it is necessary to provide a transformer with the above characteristics.

Caution: The efficiency of the EMC filters is not guaranteed with this type of distribution system.

Page

#### Introduction

MDLA servodrives use modular technology. Several modules share the same power supply. They are connected directly to the 400-460 V three-phase network.

These modules can also receive their power supply from MDLS compact spindle servodrives.

MDLA servodrives are designed to control axes with a  $\pm$  10 V analog speed signal.

#### Servodrive and Power Supply Identification



\* With a 460 V power supply voltage, use power supply P/N MDLP1015N00X.

MDLA servodrives do not operate on a regulated 700 VDC bus.

Power supplies MDLL2 xxx N00 are used in conjunction with an external braking resistor MDLLQ xxx.

For an external resistor whose power rating is above the values indicated in the section Braking Resistor, page 7/5, refer to the servodrive commissioning manual.

Auxiliary power supply P/N **MDLQ2001Q00** can be used to increase the maximum permissible number of axes. See the section Limitation on the Number of Axes, page 7/6.

#### Servodrive Modules

|                                 |            |         | T1        |          | 1        | ٢2       | Т3     | T      | 4                 |
|---------------------------------|------------|---------|-----------|----------|----------|----------|--------|--------|-------------------|
| Rating of MDLA servodrives      | Unit       | 007     | 014       | 021      | 034      | 050      | 075    | 100    | <b>150</b><br>(1) |
| Rated rms current               | A          | 2       | 4         | 7        | 14       | 20       | 35     | 45     | 60                |
| Peak current                    | A          | 7       | 14        | 21       | 34       | 50       | 75     | 100    | 150               |
| Heat dissipation at rated power | w          | 20      | 35        | 50       | 150      | 170      | 200    | 400    | 500               |
| Weight                          | kg         | 4.6     | 4.6       | 4.6      | 6.9      | 6.9      | 9.2    | 10.5   | 11                |
| Width                           | mm         |         | 50        | ·        | 8        | 30       | 110    | 14     | 40                |
| (1) Consult us                  |            |         |           |          |          |          |        |        |                   |
| Protection class                | IP 20      |         |           |          |          |          |        |        |                   |
| Operating temperature range     | 0℃ to 40℃; | above t | this, dec | rease th | ne curre | nt by 1. | 7% per | degree | C up to           |

| operating temperature range | a maximum of 60℃   |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Storage temperature range   | -25°C to +70°C   |
| Maximum operating altitude  | 1000 m; above this, decrease the current by 1.7% per 100 m |
| Relative humidity           | Maximum 75% noncondensing                                  |
|                             |  |

## **Power Supplies**



With a 460 V power supply voltage, use power supply P/N MDLP1015N00X.

| Power supply modules   |                         | MDLL2.N00   |      |                |  |  |
|--|-------------------------|---|------|----------------|--|--|
|  |                         | Т   | T4   |                |  |  |
|  |                         | 008   | 015  | 030            |  |  |
| Rated power  | kW                      | 8   | 12   | 30             |  |  |
| Overload power (4 s on - 6 s off)  | kW                      | 12.7  | 17.9 | 50             |  |  |
| Maximum continuous braking power permissible for the power supply*   | kW                      | 8.2   | 14   | 33             |  |  |
| Peak braking power of the power supply*<br>(40% duty cycle); see below for dimensioning of the<br>power of the associated resistor.                        | kW                      | 12.7  | 18   | 51             |  |  |
| Rating of the axis control power supply  | W                       | 180   | 180  | 180            |  |  |
| Maximum dissipation  | W                       | 70  | 165  | 280            |  |  |
| Protective fuse to be provided by the customer<br>upstream of the power supply   | -                       | 25 A; 400 V   |      | 63 A;<br>400 V |  |  |
| Rating of transformer, if any  | kVA                     | 12  | 19   | 48             |  |  |
| Weight   | kg                      | 8.1   | 8.5  | 10.5           |  |  |
| Width  |                         | mm 80   |      | 140            |  |  |
| MDLL2N00 power supplies directly on three-phase network<br>Isolated power supply for the reference<br>Isolated power supply for servodrive logical signals | ork 400<br>± 10<br>+ 24 | 400 V to 460 V ± 10%; 50-60 Hz<br>± 10 V; 50 mA<br>+ 24 V; 500 mA |      |                |  |  |
| Protection class   | IP 20                   | IP 20   |      |                |  |  |
| Operating and storage temperature range  | Sam                     | Same as servodrives   |      |                |  |  |

\* Always use at least one external braking resistor.

The power supplies are supplied with cap P/N AEOCON007 (located at the bottom)

#### Power Supply Dimensioning Guide

Maximum operating altitude

To select the right power supply according to the number of associated modules, take the following factors into account:

Same as servodrives

• The limits of the rated power and maximum instantaneous power during the cycle

• The maximum power level of the control supplies provided by the power supply module.

## Table Summarizing Possible Power Supply Types for Modular Servodrives



## Braking Resistor (Overall Dimensions: see page 7/9)

The braking resistor is connected externally on the power supply unit (terminals PA-PB).

| Modular power supply MDLL2Q00               | 008 - 015    | 030           |  |  |
|---|--------------|---------------|--|--|
| Part number of normally associated resistor | MDLLQ115     | MDLLQ130      |  |  |
| Resistor rating and power                   | 27 Ω - 480 W | 6.8 Ω - 480 W |  |  |

However, if braking requirements exceed the heat dissipation characteristic of this resistor, the associations shown below can be used.

| Modular power supply<br>MDLL2Q00 | Resistor(s) | Connection | Ω   | Continuous<br>power (W) | Peak power<br>for 100 ms (kW) |
|----------------------------------|-------------|------------|-----|-------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 008                              | 4x MDLLQ115 |            | 27  |                         |                               |
| 015                              |             |            |     | 1920                    | 15                            |
| 030                              | 4x MDLLQ130 |            | 6.8 | 1920                    | 59                            |

**Caution:** If resistors other than those suggested are used, comply with the specified resistance and never exceed the continuous braking power of the power supply.

#### Limitation on the Number of Axes

The power rating of the control supplies provided by an MDLL power supply is 180 W. It is 140 W for an MDLS compact servodrive. It must be checked that the total power consumption of the servodrives used is below whichever of these values is relevant

| Axis module rating                     | Unit | 007 | 014 | 021 | 034 | 050 | 075 | 100 | 150 |
|--|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Power consumption of MDLA axis modules | W    | 23  | 23  | 23  | 24  | 25  | 26  | 27  | 28  |

For MDLA servodrives, if the total power consumption of the control exceeds the maximum limit, an auxiliary power supply can be used to provide an additional 200 W. Part number: **MDLQ2001N00** (size 1 module).

Add 4 W for an axis with additional sensor.

*Example:* The power consumption of a system including four MDLA 14 A modules and three MDLA 50 A modules + 16 W consumed by auxiliary sensors is equal to:  $4 \times 23 + 3 \times 25 + 16 = 183$  W. Since W > 180, an auxiliary power supply is required.

## **Basic Functions and Options**

#### **Basic Functions**

- 2 speed reference inputs (which can become torque inputs)
- 1 logical input for switching between two sets of speed loop parameters
- Programmable ramp (10 ms to 32 s)
- Torque current limiting
- Thermal protection of the servodrive by current limiting
- Analog test points for display of internal digital parameters (speed, current, etc.)
- · Programmable output relay to be assigned to the parameters displayable on the test points
- Encoder simulation from the resolver (24 to 3072 points per motor revolution).

Provide a resolver interface when using MDLA modules with a BPH 055 motor.

Part number: MDLQ1CR04.

#### Options

<u>02</u>: Backlash compensation for high performance when two pinions drive the same rack to increase torque. Caution, both servodrives must include option 02.

Example of part number: MDLA2021Q 02 N.

Note: For torque master/slave operation, use standard servodrives as per the Num manual.

Use: To control two motors rigidly coupled to the same drive assembly and supplying the same torque (the motors, servodrives and reduction gears may be different).

## Accessories (See also chapter 8)

#### **EMC** Filters

Compliance with EMC regulations leads to recommending the use of a filter on the power supply input.

| Power supply rating<br>MDLL2N00 | 008 - 015  | 030        |
|---------------------------------|------------|------------|
| Filter part number              | AGOFIL003A | AGOFIL006A |

**Note:** The servodrive has a single-phase input to supply the control circuitry separately from the power circuitry. If the auxiliary input is connected upstream of the EMC filter on the power circuitry, provide a single-phase EMC filter P/N **AGOFIL001S** per each MDLL2... power supply unit.

#### Metal Connector Shells

For compliance with EMC standards, it is recommended to replace the plastic connector shells provided on certain drives with metal shells. This applies to the following products in particular:

| Drive | Connector  | Part No. of metal shell |
|-------|--|-------------------------|
| MDLA  | P5 (15 contacts, male)<br>J3 (25 contacts, male) | AEOCOP002<br>AEOCOP003  |

#### **Commissioning Tools**

Commissioning and setup from a PC The DPM integration software is very user-friendly for commissioning and setting up these modules (includes an electronic oscilloscope).

Each servodrive has an RS232 serial interface.

Software part number: **PACNUMDPM**, including a 3 1/2" diskette and a 5 m cable (**5PROPC**) for the link to the PC or **AGOCDT001** (SETTool CD and **5PROPC** cable) for the Windows 2000 and XP versions. The DPM software manual is to be ordered separately.

Reference: 738 x 011 x: manual language (F: French, I: Italian, E: English, D: German).

• Setup from a removable keyboard

Removable keyboard **MDLT100** is used to set the parameters of the MDLA servodrive. It is compact and plugs directly into a connector on the servodrive front panel. It also allows transfer of the set of parameters from one servodrive to another.

## Installation and Commissioning Manuals

To be ordered separately.

| Servodrive   | Manual reference     | Available languages |
|--------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| MDLA modules | <b>738 x 008</b> (1) | F, I, E, D          |

(1) (x) manual language (F: French; I: Italian; E: English; D: German).

## **General Review**

Before making a final decision, review the following points:

- Make sure each module is correctly associated with the motor selected (see Chapter 7, Association Tables)
- · Check that the power supply rating corresponds to the power requirements
- Check that the braking resistor rating is correct
- Optional EMC filters
- Commissioning tools and manuals.

## **Overall Dimensions**

MDLA Servodrives



| Size | а                            | b  | С   | d   | е   |
|------|------------------------------|--|---|---|---|
| T1   | 50                           | 25   |   |   |   |
|      |                              |  |   |   |   |
|      |                              |  |   |   |   |
| T2   | 80                           | 40   |   |   |   |
|      |                              |  |   |   |   |
| T3   |                              |  | 110   | 40  | 35  |
| T4   |                              |  | 140   | 70  | 35  |
|      |                              |  |   |   |   |
|      | Size<br>T1<br>T2<br>T3<br>T4 | Size         a           T1         50           T2         80           T3         -           T4         - | Size         a         b           T1         50         25           T2         80         40           T3 | Size         a         b         c           T1         50         25 | Size         a         b         c         d           T1         50         25 |

| Power supply modules | Sizo | _  | h  | _   | d  | 0  |
|----------------------|------|----|----|-----|----|----|
| MDLLZ NOU            | Size | a  | D  | L L | u  | е  |
| 008                  | T2   | 80 | 40 |     |    |    |
| 015                  |      |    |    |     |    |    |
| 030                  |      |    |    | 140 | 70 | 35 |

## Braking Resistor - MDLLQ115 and MDLLQ130 (see also page 7/5)



| ⚠ | Mandatory with MDLL2N00 power supplies |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|--|---------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|   | Power supply<br>module<br>MDLL2N00     | Braking<br>resistor |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | 008<br>012                             | MDLLQ115            |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | 030                                    | MDLLQ130            |  |  |  |  |  |  |

7

#### Introduction

The MDLS compact servodrives are designed to control AMS and IM spindle motors and MSA and MSS Motorspindles.

These servodrives include built-in power supply and braking resistor and are connected directly to the 400-460 V network. The DC bus voltage is 560 VDC for a 400 VAC three-phase network. Regenerative braking with reinjection into the line is available as an option.

On the 400 V network, they can also provide the power supply for MDLA modular servodrives.

#### Servodrive Identification



## **Technical Specifications**

| Ratings   | Unit       | S         | Size 1    |                | Size 2         |                |
|---|------------|-----------|-----------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
|   |            | 050       | 075       | 100            | 150            | 200            |
| Total active rated power  | kW         | 30        |           | 37             | 45             | 62             |
| Total active overload power (1)   | kW         | 39        |           | 50             | 64             | 80             |
| Power dissipated in the cabinet   | kW         | 0.98      |           | 1.4            | 1.8            | 2.1            |
| Rated rms current   | Arms       | 26        | 40        | 52             | 72             | 100            |
| Max. operating rms current for S3-S6 (1)                                    | Arms       | 35        | 53        | 71             | 106            | 141            |
| Peak current in S6 service (1)  | А          | 50        | 75        | 100            | 150            | 200            |
| Braking power with internal resistor<br>- continuous<br>- peak              | kW<br>kW   | 1.3<br>30 |           | 2.5<br>50      | 3.5<br>65      | -              |
| Continuous braking power<br>- with braking resistor (2)<br>- regenerative   | kW<br>kW   | 20<br>20  |           | 25<br>25       | 30<br>30       | -<br>42        |
| Peak braking power<br>- with braking resistor (2) (3)<br>- regenerative (3) | kW<br>kW   | 30<br>25  |           | 50<br>32       | 65<br>38       | -<br>53        |
| Internal brush type protective fuse   | -          | 80 A -    | 660 V     | 160 A -        | 660 V          |                |
| Rated power available (4)   | kW         | 20        |           | 30             | 30             |                |
| Optoisolated logic input signals (IEC 65A)                                  | V          | Lev. 1:   | 1 to 30 V | DC, max        | . 120 mA       | ۱              |
| Optoisolated logic output signals (IEC 65A)                                 | V          | Lev. 1:   | 24 V, ma  | .x. 120 m      | A              |                |
| Protective fuse to be provided by the customer upstream of the servodrive   | -          | 80 A; 6   | 600 V     | 125 A<br>600 V | 160 A<br>600 V | 200 A<br>600 V |
| Rating of transformer, if any   | kVA        | 42        |           | 52             | 63             | 87             |
| Weight  | kg         | 27        |           | 57             | 57             | 63             |
| (1) 4 minutes on, 6 minutes off (4) M                                       | laximum av | vailable  | power for | the spino      | lle:           |                |

(1) 4 minutes on, o minutes on

(2) with suitable external resistor(3) S6: 3 minutes on, 7 minutes off

power complies with the following values:  $050 \le 11 \text{ kW}$ ;  $075 \le 16 \text{ kW}$ ;  $100 \le 23 \text{ kW}$ ;

 $150 \le 31$  kW;  $200 \le 42$  kW.

The total power used by the spindle motors and MDLA modules must be less than the total active rated power.

| Three-phase power supply vo                            | Itage   | 400-460 V; ± 10 %; 50-60 Hz     |  |  |
|--|---|---------------------------------|--|--|
| Auxiliary single-phase power                           | 400-460 V; ± 10 %; 50-60 Hz   |                                 |  |  |
| Power of auxiliary voltage out<br>for MDLA servodrives | 140 W, 50 VAC, 35 kHz   |                                 |  |  |
| Power bus voltage                                      | 560 V for an input of 400 V   |                                 |  |  |
|  |   | 640 VDC for an input of 460 VAC |  |  |
| Available power supplies                               | ± 10 V ; 50 mA  |                                 |  |  |
| Power supply for logical inputs                        | 24 V;700 mA   |                                 |  |  |
|  |   | 1                               |  |  |
| Protection class                                       | IP 20   |                                 |  |  |
| Operating temperature range                            | $0^\circ C$ to $40^\circ C;$ above, decrease the current by 1.7% per degree C up to a maximum of $60^\circ C$ |                                 |  |  |
| Storage temperature range                              | - 40 to + 70 °C   |                                 |  |  |
| Maximum operating altitude                             | 1000 m; above, decrease the current by 1.7% per 100 m   |                                 |  |  |
| Relative humidity                                      | Maximum 75% noncondensing   |                                 |  |  |

## **Dimensioning Guide**

If the MDLS compact servodrives are to provide the power supply for MDLA modular servodrives, the three following conditions must be satisfied:

- 1 The spindle motor rated power must not exceed the value specified in item (4a) under the table on page 7/10.
- 2 The sum of powers S of the axis motors (MDLA) must not exceed the power specified in the line "Rated power available" (table on page 7/10).
- 3 The total power calculated for the two above items must not exceed the power specified in the line "Total active rated power" (table on page 7/10).
- 4 The total auxiliary power consumed by the modular servodrives must not exceed140 W (refer to page 7/6 for the consumption of these servodrives).

## Braking Resistor (Overall Dimensions page 7/16)

The compact servodrives always include an internal braking resistor (except for servodrive rating 200).

However, if braking requirements exceed the heat dissipation characteristic of this resistor, an external resistor mounted outside the cabinet to improve heat evacuation can be used in its place.

| Possible choice  | Wiring | Ω    | Continuous power<br>(kW) | Peak power<br>(kW) |
|------------------|--------|------|--------------------------|--------------------|
| 1 x AGORES001    | r      | 13.5 | 2                        | 16                 |
| 1 x <b>KFIG2</b> | rı     | 13.5 | 2,1                      | 32                 |
| 2 x <b>KFIG2</b> |        | 27   | 4,2                      | 16                 |
| 4 x KFIG2        |        | 13.5 | 8,4                      | 32                 |

**Caution:** If resistors other than those specified in the table above are used, comply with a minimum resistance of 13.5  $\Omega$  for servodrive ratings 050 and 075, 9  $\Omega$  for servodrive rating 100, and 6.75  $\Omega$  for servodrive rating 150 in order not to exceed the continuous and peak braking power of the servodrive.

Never exceed the maximum continuous braking power with braking resistor mentioned in the table on the previous page.

For other configurations, consult us.

#### **Basic Functions and Options**

#### **Basic Functions**

- Torque current limiting
- Gear change request
- Electrical coupling change command
- Two sets of parameters for the speed loop, switchable on the fly
- Oscillations on speed reference for gear ratio change.
- Possibility of controlling the motor at very low speed, even motors equipped with a resolver (pseudo-C axis).

Information sent to the PLC

- · Spindle speed reached/current reached
- Spindle rotating
- · Gear change enable

Other functions

- · Remote reset possible after certain faults
- Two analog test points for monitoring internal digital variables
- Line contactor command
- · Ramps with double slope
- · Choice of stopping in case of line power failure: by inertia or by braking
- Torque synchronization between two motors (to obtain a higher resistant torque)
- Spindle indexing

This function is used to position the spindle to one of eight positions pre-programmed over 360 degrees. The mechanical ratio between motor and spindle can vary from 1:1 to 1:12.

Indexing is configurable. Positioning is accurate within  $\pm 0.2$  degrees. A «spindle indexed» logic signal is output by the servodrive when indexing is complete.

A spindle zero position logic sensor (P/N BSPICAA0804) mounted directly on the spindle must be provided in the two following cases:

- The motor sensor is a resolver R with three pole pairs or a high resolution sensor H
- The mechanical ratio between motor and spindle is not an integer.
- The indexing accuracy achieved in this case is slightly lower.
- Power limiting on the motor shaft

#### Options

Option 01: Required for C axis operation with AMS or IM 18M motors with a type H high resolution sensor A zero position sensor P/N **BSPICAA0804** must then be ordered separately. This option can also be used to control motors MSA (with V, C or G sensor) or AMR (C sensor) if the C axis is not required. Example of part number: MDLS2050**N01**A

Option 02: Required for C axis operation with MSA motor equipped with a type V, C or G sensor or AMR motor with a type C sensor. In both the above cases, a zero postion sensor P/N **BSPICAA0804** is unnecessary. Example of part number: MDLS2050**N0**2A

<u>Option 04</u>: Required for the operation of a synchronous motor with resolver and encoder simulation. Example of part number: MDLS2050N**04**A

## MBLD and MDLS Compact Spindle Servodrives

#### **Regenerative Braking**

Regenerative braking is required for short motor cycles with frequent braking, especially if a high inertia is applied to the motor.

Check the servodrive specifications for the maximum available braking power.

With regenerative braking, it is necessary to use:

• A choke coil upstream of the servodrive (see summary tables below)

• A single-phase isolation transformer for the CL1-CL2 auxiliary power supply to prevent damage to the servodrive.

This transformer must have the following characteristics:

- Primary/secondary: 400 or 460 V 50/60 Hz, depending on the line voltage
- Transformer ratio: 1
- Isolation class: H
- Isolation voltage: 2500 V
- P: 600 VA.

It is recommended to use an EMC filter upstream of the servodrive. If no EMC filter is used, it is mandatory to use filter P/N **HPPM166**.

#### Electromagnetic Compatibility (see also the "Accessories" chapter)

#### **EMC Filters**

Compliance with EMC regulations leads to recommending the use of a filter upstream of the servodrive (see summary tables below).

#### Metal Connector Shells

For compliance with EMC standards, it is recommended to replace the plastic connector shells provided on certain drives with metal shells. This applies to the following products in particular:

| Drive | Connector   | Part No. of metal shell             |
|-------|---|-------------------------------------|
| MDLS  | M1 (9 contacts)<br>M3, M6 (15 contacts)<br>M2 (25 contacts) | AEOCOP001<br>AEOCOP002<br>AEOCOP003 |

#### Table of Choke Coils, Transformers and Filters

The table below specifies the accessories to be used according as the equipment is certified CE or not.

#### **CE Equipement**

|       | Size | Rating | Choke coils (1)             | Transformers           | Power line filters<br>(CEM) | Control line filters<br>(CEM) |
|-------|------|--------|-----------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| AO    | 1    | 1 050  |                             | AGOFIL004A             |                             |                               |
| ž     |      | 075    |                             |                        | AGOFIL006A                  |                               |
| ŝ     |      | 100    | -                           | -                      | AGOFIL007A                  |                               |
| DL    | 2    | 150    |                             |                        | AGOFIL010A                  |                               |
| Σ     |      | 200    |                             |                        | AGOFIL009A                  |                               |
|       | 1    | 050    | AGOREA001                   |                        | AGOFIL004A                  | AGOFIL001S (2)                |
| HOC   | 1    | 075    |                             | Single-phase           | AGOFIL006A                  |                               |
| Ň.    |      |        | Isolation<br>transformation | AGOFIL007A             |                             |                               |
| WDLS. | 0    | 150    | AGONLA002                   | industry $C[1] = C[2]$ | AGOFIL010A                  |                               |
|       | 2    | 200    | AGOREA003                   | – No part number       | AGOFIL009A                  |                               |

(1) Necessary upstream of the servodrive in all cases, both CE and non-CE equipment (2) Necessary if single-phase input CL1-CL2 is upstream of the EMC filter

|       | Size | Rating            | Choke coils (1) | Transformers                     | Power line filters<br>(CEM) | Control line filters<br>(CEM) |
|-------|------|-------------------|-----------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| NOOA  | 1    | 050<br>075        |                 |                                  |                             |                               |
| MDLSN | 2    | 100<br>150<br>200 | _               | _                                | -                           | AGOFIL001S                    |
| NOOR  | 1    | 050<br>075        | AGOREA001       | Single-phase<br>isolation        |                             | (2)(3)                        |
| IDLS  | 2    | 100<br>150        | AGOREA002       | transformer (on inputs CL1 –CL2) | HPPM166                     |                               |
| 2     |      | 200               | AGOREA003       | –No part number                  |                             |                               |

(1) Necessary upstream of the servodrive in all cases, both CE and non-CE equipment

(2) Necessary if single-phase input CL1-CL2 is upstream of the EMC filter

(3) Recommended

## Commissioning Tools

The MDLS servodrive is commissioned and set up (parameter load/unload, customization, fault display after a trip, etc.) using the CPM software on a PC, via the RS232 serial link.

The CPM software and its commissioning manual in French, Italian, English and German, reference **738IEF016**, are supplied with the servodrive.

A cable **5PROPC** (length 5 m) can be ordered for the serial link with the PC.

#### Installation and Commissioning Manuals

To be ordered separately.

| Servodrive                            | Manual reference | Available languages |
|---------------------------------------|------------------|---------------------|
| MDLS (analog reference)<br>servodrive | 738 x 013        | F, I, E, D          |

(x) manual language F: French ; I: Italian ; E: English ; D: German.

#### **General Review**

Before making a final decision, review the following points:

- Make sure each servodrive is correctly associated with the motor selected (see Chapter 7, Association Tables)
  Check that the servodrive rating is sufficient for power supply of the spindle and MDLU or MDLA servodrive modules selected
- Check that the braking resistor rating is correctly dimensioned
- · Check that the choke coil is specified for regenerative braking
- Check that the maximum number of axes is not exceeded (power supply for MDLA axes)
- · Optional EMC filters
- Commissioning tools and manuals.

## **Overall Dimensions**



**Overall Dimensions** 



Braking resistor AGORES001 (1.3 kW - 13.5  $\Omega$ ) (see also page 7/11)

Braking resistor KFIG2 (2.3 kW - 13.5  $\Omega$ ) (see also page 7/11)



| Depth       | 85  |
|-------------|-----|
| Weight (kg) | 6.8 |

Table of Contents

| Motor Connectors   | Page                                    |
|--|---|
| Connectors for BPH, BPG, BHL and BML Axis Motors<br>Crimping of Connectors for BPH/BPG 075 to 190 and BHL Axis Motors<br>Connectors for Spindle Motors   | 8/2<br>8/3<br>8/4                       |
| Motor Cables   |   |
| General –Cables for BPH/BPG, BHL and BML Motors<br>Cables for BPH/BPG, BHL and BML Axis Motors<br>Adapter Cables for BPH / BPG Motors<br>Cables for SER Axis Motors<br>Cables for AMS-IM Spindle Motors<br>Motor Cable Sizes and Configuration | 8/5<br>8/6<br>8/7<br>8/7<br>8/8<br>8/10 |
| EMC Filters  |   |
| AGOFIL Filters - Electrical Characteristics<br>Overall Dimensions of HPPM166 Filter<br>Overall Dimensions  | 8/9<br>8/9<br>8/10                      |
| Choke Coils  |   |
| Overall dimensions of AGOREA Choke Coils   | 8/11                                    |
| Autotransformer  |   |
| Overall Dimensions of the Autotransformer  | 8/12                                    |

**Note** For braking resistors, see Chapter 7: pages 7/5, 7/9, 7/11 and 7/16.



## **Connectors for Motors**

Connectors must be ordered separately from motors unless the cables are specified assembled with motor connectors (cable assemblies).

## Connectors for BPH, BPG, BPL, BML and BHL Axis Motors

| Axis motors                  | Sensor and thermal probe connectors                     |   |  |
|------------------------------|---|---|--|
|                              | Motor with<br>3 pp or 1 pp resolver<br>(sensor R, U, T) | Motor with<br>sensor for DISC NT<br>(sensor P, Q) |  |
| BPH/BPG 075 to 190, BHL, BPL | AMOCON003D (dia. 5.5 to 12)                             | AMOCON002D (dia. 5.5 to 12)                       |  |
| BPH 055                      | CONN116D00  |   |  |
| BML 075                      | AMOCON001D  |   |  |

| Axis motors  |                           | Power connections with EU shielded cables        |   |               |
|--------------|---------------------------|--|---|---------------|
|              |                           | Version "1"<br>Connection to<br>terminal box (1) | Version "5"<br>Connection to<br>connector (2) | Fan connector |
| BPH/BPG, BPL | 075/095                   | BMHQPRE1   | AMOCON004D                                    |               |
| BPH/BPG 115  | All except 4 V            | BMHQPRE2   | (dia. 7.5 to 18.5)                            |               |
|              | 4 V                       |  |   |               |
| BPH/BPG 142  | 2K, 2N, 2R, 3K,<br>3N, 4K | BMHQPRE1   |   |               |
|              | 3R, 4N, 4R, 7N            | BMHQPRE2   |   |               |
| BPH/BPG 190  | 2K, 2N, 3K, 4K,<br>5H     |  |   |               |
|              | 2R, 3N, 4N, 5L,<br>7K, AK | BMHQPRE3   | AMOCON005D<br>(dia. 9 to 24)                  |               |
| BPH 055      |                           |  | CONN117D00                                    |               |
| BML 075      |                           |  | CONN118D00                                    |               |
| BHL 260      | 1N not ventilated         |  | AMOCON005D (3)<br>(dia. 9 to 24)              |               |
|              | 1N ventilated             |  |   | CONN113D00    |
|              | 2K not ventilated         |  | AMOCON005D (3)<br>(dia. 9 to 24)              |               |
|              | 2K ventilated             |  |   | CONN113D00    |

Motor unavailable

(1) Cable gland IP67 conforming to EU recommendations.

(2) The sealed cable gland is supplied with the power connector.

(3) The sealed cable clamp is supplied with the motor.

All the connector for the BPH/BPG motors have IP67 protection.

The numbers in parentheses are the minimum and maximum cable diameters acceptable by the connectors. Example for AMOCON003D: minimum cable diameter 5.5 mm, maximum cable diameter 12 mm.

## **Connectors for Motors**

## Crimping of BPH/BPG 075 to 190 and BHL Axis Motors

BPH/BPG 075 to 190 and BHL motors have crimped connectors. The following items are used for crimping: - crimping pliers,

- wire positioners,

- any additional electric contacts (the motor connectors are supplied with their electric contacts).

| Motors BPH/B<br>BHL   | PG 075/190, BPL and       | Connector             | Crimping<br>pliers | Positioners                    | Contacts                               |
|---|---------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------|--|
| All motors  |                           | Sensor (1)            |                    | AMOPOS001                      | AMOCTC001F                             |
| BPH/BPG/BPL   | 075/095                   |                       | AMOPNZ001          |                                |  |
| BPH/BPG 115   | all except 4 V            |                       |                    |                                |  |
|   | 4 V                       |                       | AMOPNZ002          |                                |  |
| BPH/BPG 142   | 2K, 2N, 2R, 3K, 3N,<br>4K |                       | AMOPNZ001          | AMOPOS002                      | AMOCTC002F                             |
|   | 3R, 4N, 4R, 7N            |                       |                    |                                |  |
| BPH/BPG 190   | 2K, 2N, 3K, 4K, 5H        | Power                 | AMOPNZ002          |                                |  |
|   | 2R, 3N, 4N, 5L, 7K,<br>AK | (Phases and<br>brake) |                    | AMOPOS003 (2)<br>AMOPOS004 (2) | AMOCTC003F<br>(3)<br>AMOCTC004F<br>(3) |
| Brake and phase connections differentiated  |                           |                       |                    |                                |  |
| BHL 260 1N and 2K not ventilated (4)<br>Brake and phase connections<br>differentiated |                           |                       |                    | AMOPOS003 (2)<br>AMOPOS004 (2) | AMOCTC003F<br>(3)<br>AMOCTC004F<br>(3) |

(1) For motors equipped with sensors R, U, T, P and Q.

(2) 003 for brake connections; 004 for phase and ground connections.

(3) 003F for brake connections; 004F for phase and ground connections.

(4) The cable clamp is supplied with the motor. Ventilated motors require only a terminal box, but no power connectors.

## **Connectors for Motors**

## Connectors for Spindle Motors AMS, IM, AMR

#### AMS Motors

AMS motors are available only with power connection to terminal box.

| Motors  | Sensor and thermal probe connectors |               | Fan connector | Sealed cable gland conforming to EU recommendations for |  |
|---------|-------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---|--|
|         | R                                   | P, Q          |               | shielded power cable                                    |  |
| AMS 100 |                                     | CONN125D00 CO | CONN113D00    | BMHQPRE2 (1 per motor)                                  |  |
| AMS 132 | CONN108D00                          |               |               | BMHQPRE3 (1 per motor)                                  |  |
| AMS 160 |                                     |               |               | BMHQPRE3 (2 per motor)                                  |  |

## IM Motors

IM motors are available only with outputs via connectors.

| Motor  | Sensor<br>connector<br>H, R, (Q) | Fan connector | Thermal probe<br>connector | Power connector             |                             |
|--------|----------------------------------|---------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|        |                                  |               |                            | For EU shielded cable       | For unshielded cable        |
| IM 18M | CONN109G00                       | CONN114D00    | CONN112D00                 | CONN122D00<br>(3 per motor) | CONN106D00<br>(3 per motor) |

#### AMR Motors

AMR motors are available only with outputs via connectors.

| Motor   | Sensor and thermal probe connectors | Power connector             |
|---------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| AMR 250 | CONN109G00                          | CONN122D00<br>(3 per motor) |

The sensors in parentheses are not presently available. Consult us.

#### General - Motor Cables BPH/BPG, BHL, BML

Num only guarantees the operation of its equipment when used with the recommended cables.

Cables are supplied with or without the motor connector. For cables without, the connector must be ordered separately. Sensor and power cables are shielded.

## Shielded Power Cables

Shielded power cables are available for all the motors. Their use is strongly recommended to guarantee compliance with EMC regulations.

For motors with a terminal box, it is necessary to order a **BMHQPREx** cable clamp to ensure the seal on the terminal box and compliance with EU recommendations (see pages 8/2).

| General             | Shielded   | power cables                              |
|---------------------|--|---|
| characteristics     | High end   | Low end                                   |
|                     | P/N AGOCAV004, 005, 006                                      | P/N AGOCAV004L, AGOCAV005L                |
| Conformity          | UL and cUL, FT-1, CE, DESINA                                 |   |
| Operating           | 0 to 80 °C   | 0 to 60 °C                                |
| temperature range   |  |   |
| Chemical resistance | VDE 0472 - section 803 B - UL1581                            | VDE 0472 - section 803 B                  |
| (to cutting oils)   |  |   |
| Color               | Orange - RAL2003   |   |
| Mechanical          | Tensile strength:  | Max. acceleration: 2 m/s <sup>2</sup>     |
| resistance          | Dynamic: 20 N/mm <sup>2</sup> – Static: 50 N/mm <sup>2</sup> | Curve radius: 15 x cable external         |
|                     | Max. acceleration: 4 m/s <sup>2</sup>                        | diameter                                  |
|                     | Curve radius: 12 x cable external                            | Bending strength: 2 million cycles under  |
|                     | diameter   | the above conditions and at a speed of    |
|                     | Bending strength: 10 million cycles                          | 30 m/min                                  |
|                     | under the above conditions and at a                          |   |
|                     | speed of 120 m/min   |   |
| Linear capacitance  | < 150 pF/m   |   |
| Shielding           | copper-plated encased tinplate                               | copper-plated encased tinplate (thickness |
|                     | (thickness > 85%)  | > 80%)                                    |
| Service voltage     | 1000 V   |   |

Other power, sensor and fan cables

| General             | Other power, sensor and fan cables   |
|---------------------|--|
| characteristics     | P/N RSCAWG22x8, RPC001S, RPC445S, RPC455S, AGOCAV002, AGOCAV003                  |
| Conformity          | UL and cUL, FT-1, CE, DESINA   |
| Operating           | 0 to 80 °C   |
| temperature range   |  |
| Chemical resistance | VDE 0472 - section 803B - UL1581   |
| (to cutting oils)   |  |
| Color               | Green - RAL6018  |
| Mechanical          | Tensile strength:  |
| resistance          | Dynamic: 20 N/mm <sup>2</sup> – Static: 50 N/mm <sup>2</sup>                     |
|                     | Max. acceleration: 4 m/s <sup>2</sup>  |
|                     | Curve radius: 12 x cable external diameter                                       |
|                     | Bending strength: 10 million cycles under the above conditions and at a speed of |
|                     | 120 m/min  |
| Linear capacitance  | < 120 pF/m   |
| Shielding           | copper-plated encased tinplate (thickness > 85%)                                 |
| Service voltage     | 300 V  |

#### Cable Part Numbers Depending on Length

See page 8/8 for the lengths available for each cable.

For all cables, the part number format is as follows:

- Cable alone (without motor connector): Specify the length in meters after the part number Example for a 15-meter cable: RSCAWG22X8 (15 m) RPC001S (15 m) AGOCAV001 (15 m)
- Cable assembly (cable equipped with motor connector): Specify the length in meters near the end of the part number (2 or 3 digits)
   Example for a 15-meter cable:

AGOFRU022M015 AGOFRU008M015S

AGOFRU005M015P

## Cables for Axis Motors

| Motor                     | Sensor cables (shielded)       |                  |                              |                  |  |  |  |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------|------------------------------|------------------|--|--|--|
|                           | For resolver<br>Sensor R, U, T |                  | For DISC NT<br>Sensor P or Q |                  |  |  |  |
|                           | Cables alone                   | Cable assemblies | Cables alone                 | Cable assemblies |  |  |  |
| BPH/BPG/BPL 075<br>to 190 | RSCAWG22X8                     | AGOFRU022M       | RPC001S (1)                  | AGOFRU021M       |  |  |  |
| BHL                       |                                | AGOFRU022M       | <b>RPC001S</b> (1)           | AGOFRU021M       |  |  |  |
| BPH 055                   |                                | AGOFRU008MS      |                              |                  |  |  |  |
| BML 075                   |                                | AGOFRU007MS      |                              |                  |  |  |  |

(1) or RPC002S, see page 7/10.

Motor unavailable

Cable assemblies for all BPH/BPG 075 to 190 motors are fitted with IP67 connectors (for resolver, DISC NT sensor and power line).

#### Cables for Additional Axis Sensor

| Motor              | Motor sensor           | Cable              |
|--------------------|------------------------|--------------------|
| BPH/BPG 075 to 190 | DISC NT sensor: P or Q | <b>RPC002S</b> (1) |

(1) See page 7/10.

#### Power Cables for Axis Motors

#### Power Cables for BPH/BPG 075 to 190 Motors (phases UVW + brake)

| BPH/BPG, BP | L, BHL motors             | Power cables            |                           | Fan cables   |                  |
|-------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|--------------|------------------|
|             |                           | Cables alone            | Cable assemblies          | Cables alone | Cable assemblies |
| BPH/BPG/BPL | . 075/095                 | AGOCAV004               | AGOFRU018M                |              |                  |
| BPH/BPG 115 | all except 4V             | AGOCAV004L              | AGOFRU018LM               |              |                  |
|             | 4V                        | AGOCAV005<br>AGOCAV005L | AGOFRU019M<br>AGOFRU019LM |              |                  |
| BPH/BPG 142 | 2K, 2N, 2R, 3K, 3N,<br>4K | AGOCAV004<br>AGOCAV004L | AGOFRU018M<br>AGOFRU018LM |              |                  |
|             | 3R, 4N, 4R, 7N            | AGOCAV005               | AGOFRU019M                |              |                  |
| BPH/BPG 190 | 2K, 2N, 3K, 4K, 5H        | AGOCAV005L              | AGOFRU019LM               |              |                  |
|             | 2R, 3N, 4N, 5L, 7K,<br>AK | AGOCAV006               | AGOFRU020M                |              |                  |
| BHL 260     | 1N not ventilated         | AGOCAV006               | AGOFRU020M                |              |                  |
|             | 1N ventilated             | RPC445S                 |                           | AGOCAV001    | AGOFRU012M010V   |
|             | 2K not ventilated         | AGOCAV006               | AGOFRU020M                |              |                  |
|             | 2K ventilated             | RPC445S                 |                           | AGOCAV001    | AGOFRU012M010V   |

Motor unavailable

Cable assemblies for all BPH/BPG motors are fitted with IP67 connectors (for resolver, sensor, DISC NT and power line).

#### Power Cables for BPH 055 (phases UVW + brake) and BML 075 Motors (phases UVW)

| Motors  | Shielded power cables |                         |  |
|---------|-----------------------|-------------------------|--|
|         | Cables alone          | Cable assemblies        |  |
| BPH 055 | AGOCAV004             | AGOFRU001MP/AGOFRU001LM |  |
| BML 075 | AGOCAV004L            | AGOFRU002MP             |  |

The "L" versions are intended for environments and operating conditions which are not very severe.

#### Adapter Cables for BPH/BPG 075 to 190 Motors

The connectors (both sensor and power) of BPH/BPG 075 to 190 motors are different from those of the corresponding BMH/BMG motors. Adapter cables are available for use when replacing a BMH/BMG motor by a BPH/BPG motor.

These cables are 0.3 meters long. One end is fitted with a BMH/BMG type connector and the other with a BPH/ BPG type connector.



| Adapters for sensor cable<br>All BPH/BPG 075 to 190 mc | <b>s</b><br>otors (1) | Adapters for<br>Motors (2) | power                           | cables                 |           |
|--|-----------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------|-----------|
| DISC NT (sensor P, Q)                                  | AMOADA001             | BPH/BPG 075/095 AMOADA0    |                                 | AMOADA003              |           |
|  |                       |                            | 115/1                           | 142                    | AMOADA004 |
| Resolver (sensor R, T)                                 | AMOADA002             |                            | 190 2K, 2N, 3K, 4K, 5H AMOADA00 |                        | AMOADA005 |
|  |                       |                            | 190                             | 2R, 3N, 4N, 5L, 7K, AK | AMOADA006 |

If the motor comes with:

- terminal box (1), there is no power adapter, only a sensor adapter.

- power connectors (5), there are two adapters (sensor and power).

# Cables for AMS-IM Spindle Motors Motor Sensor cables (shielded) Ear receiver B

| Wotor  | Sensor cables (snielded) |                  |  |
|--------|--------------------------|------------------|--|
|        | For resolver R           |                  |  |
|        | Cables alone             | Cable assemblies |  |
| AMS    | RSCAWG22X8               | AGOFRU009MS      |  |
| IM 18M |                          | AGOFRU006MS      |  |

| Motor M |            | MDLS      | Power cable          |                  |             |                  |  |
|---------|------------|-----------|----------------------|------------------|-------------|------------------|--|
|         | Servodrive |           | Shielded             |                  | Unshielded  |                  |  |
|         |            |           | cable alone          | cable assemblies | cable alone | cable assemblies |  |
| AMS     | 100 S/G/M  | All sizes | RPC455S Terminal box |                  |             |                  |  |
|         | 132 S/M/L  | 50-75-100 | AGOCAV006 (no cables |                  |             |                  |  |
|         | M/L        | 150       | RPC445S              |                  |             |                  |  |
|         | 160 *      | 100       | AGOCAV006            |                  |             |                  |  |
|         |            | 150-200   | RPC445S              |                  |             |                  |  |
| IM      | 18M **     | MDLS      | RPC445S              | AGOFRU005MP      | RPC435      | 5FM40M           |  |

See page 8/8 for the minimum and maximum cable lengths

Unavailable

\* Order two power cables for each AMS 160 motor, (two cables in parallel).

\*\* Order three power cables for each IM 18M motor, (three power connectors).

#### Fan Cable for AMS Spindle Motor

CeThe unshielded cable can be supplied alone or equipped with fan connector.

| Motor | Cables alone | Cable assemblies     |
|-------|--------------|----------------------|
| AMS   | AGOCAV001    | AGOFRU012M 010 V (1) |

(1) For a length other than 10 m, consult us.

See page 8/8 for the minimum and maximum cable lengths.

8/7

## Cable for AMR Spindle Motor

| Motor   | Sensor cable | Power cable            |
|---------|--------------|------------------------|
| AMR 250 | RPC 001S     | RPC 435S (3 per motor) |

See page 8/8 for the minimum and maximum cable lengths.

## Motor Cable Dimensions and Configuration

| Cable part number | Cable<br>alone or          | Diameter<br>(mm) | Length (m)  | Number and size of conductors  |
|-------------------|----------------------------|------------------|---|--|
|                   | assem-<br>blies *          |                  |   |  |
| AGOCAV001         | Cable                      | 8,2              | Minimum length: 1 m                               | (3 + T) x 1 mm <sup>2</sup>  |
| AGOCAV004         | alone                      | 12,5             | Maximum length: 75 m                              | (3 + T) x 1,5 mm <sup>2</sup> + 2 x 1 mm <sup>2</sup>  |
| AGOCAV004L        |                            | 9,1              |   | 4 x 1,5 mm <sup>2</sup>  |
| AGOCAV005         |                            | 15,5             |   | (3 + T) x 4 mm <sup>2</sup> + 2 x 1 mm <sup>2</sup>  |
| AGOCAV005L        |                            | 13,1             |   | 4 x 4 mm <sup>2</sup>  |
| AGOCAV006         |                            | 22,1             |   | (3 + T) x 10 mm <sup>2</sup> + 2 x 1 mm <sup>2</sup>   |
| AGOFRU001M P      | Cable                      | 11,2             |   | Same as RPC305S  |
| AGOFRU001LM       | assem-                     | 9,1              |   | 4 x 1,5 mm <sup>2</sup>  |
| AGOFRU002M P      | Diles                      | 11,2             |   | Same as RPC 305S   |
| AGOFRU005M P      |                            | 24,8             | 005, 008, 010, 012, 015, 020, 025, 030, 040, 050, | Same as RPC435S  |
| AGOFRU006M S      |                            | 11,5             | 075   | Same as RSCAWG22X8   |
| AGOFRU007M S      |                            |                  |   |  |
| AGOFRU008M S      |                            |                  |   |  |
| AGOFRU009M S      |                            |                  |   |  |
| AGOFRU010M S      |                            | 11,8             | 005, 008, 010, 012, 015, 020, 025, 030, 040       | Same as RPC001S  |
| AGOFRU012M010V    |                            | 8,2              | 010   | Same as AGOCAV001  |
| AGOFRU018M        |                            | 13               |   | Same as AGOCAV004  |
| AGOFRU018LM       |                            | 9,1              |   | 4 x 1,5 mm <sup>2</sup>  |
| AGOFRU019M        |                            | 16,2             | 005 010 015 025 035                               | Same as AGOCAV005  |
| AGOFRU019LM       |                            | 13,1             | 050, 075  | 4 x 4 mm <sup>2</sup>  |
| AGOFRU020M        |                            | 23               |   | Same as AGOCAV006  |
| AGOFRU021M        |                            | 11,8             |   | Same as RPC001S  |
| AGOFRU022M        |                            | 12               |   | Same as RSCAWG22X8   |
| AMOADA001         | With                       | 12               |   | Same as RPC001S  |
|                   | at both                    | 12               |   | Same as RSCAWG22X8   |
|                   | ends *                     | 11               | 0.2   | Same as ACOCAVODE  |
| AMOADA005         |                            | 14,4             | 0,3   | (ex : RPC 315S)  |
| AMOADA006         |                            | 21,8             |   | Same as AGOCAV006<br>(ex : RPC 325S)   |
| RPC001S           | Cable<br>alone             | 12               | Minimum length: 1 m                               | Twisted pairs + general shielding<br>(2 p. 0,5 mm <sup>2</sup> + 4 p. 0,25 mm <sup>2</sup> ) |
| RPC002S           |                            | 12               | Maximum length: 75 m                              | Twisted pairs + general shielding<br>(2 p. 0.5 mm <sup>2</sup> + 5 p. 0.25 mm <sup>2</sup> ) |
| RPC305S           |                            | 11               | 1   | $(3 + T) \times 1.5 \text{ mm}^2 + 2 \times 1 \text{ mm}^2$                                  |
| RPC435            |                            | 25               |   | $(3 + T) \times 21.5 \text{ mm}^2$   |
| RPC435S           |                            | 25               |   |  |
| RPC445S           |                            | 25               |   | (3 + T) x 21,5 mm <sup>2</sup> + 2 x 1 mm <sup>2</sup>                                       |
| RPC455S           |                            | 16,2             |   | $(3 + T) \times 6 \text{ mm} 2 + 2 \times 1 \text{ mm}^2$                                    |
| RSCAWG22X8        |                            | 11,5             |   | 4 twisted pairs 0,3 mm <sup>2</sup>  |
| 5FM40M            | Cable<br>assem-<br>blies * | 25               | 005, 010, 015, 020, 025                           | (3 + T) x 21 mm <sup>2</sup>   |

\* Cable assemblies: equipped with motor connector.

## Electrical Characteristics (see also pages 7/13, 7/14)

#### **Rms. current ratings of EMC Filters**

| Part number | Characteristics                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| AGOFIL001S  | 2 x 3 A - 400V - 50/60Hz       |
| AGOFIL002A  | 3 x 16 A - 250/480V - 50/60Hz  |
| AGOFIL003A  | 3 x 30 A - 250/460V - 50/60Hz  |
| AGOFIL004A  | 3 x 50 A - 250/480V - 50/60Hz  |
| AGOFIL005F  | 3 x 50 A - 250/460V - 50/60Hz  |
| AGOFIL006A  | 3 x 70 A - 250/480V - 50/60Hz  |
| AGOFIL007A  | 3 x 100 A - 250/480V - 50/60Hz |
| AGOFIL008F  | 3 x 100 A - 250/460V - 50/60Hz |
| AGOFIL009A  | 3 x 200 A - 250/480V - 50/60Hz |
| AGOFIL010A  | 3 x 150 A - 250/480V - 50/60Hz |
| AGOFIL011S  | 3 x 100 A - 480 V - 50/60 Hz   |
| AGOFIL012S  | 3 x 180 A - 480 V - 50/60 Hz   |

The same filter can be common to several servodrives provided its current rating is sufficient.

## HPPM 166 Filter



Weight: 1.2 kg Attachment: screws (M8) and nuts (recommended conductor dia.: 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup>)

## **EMC** Filters



| Filter part | Dimensions (mm) |     |     |     | Hole | Weight | ht   | Connection type |       |        |       |
|-------------|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|------|--------|------|-----------------|-------|--------|-------|
| number      | а               | b   | с   | d   | е    | Ømm    | kg   | Termi-<br>nal   | Screw | Faston | Clamp |
| AGOFIL001S  | 85              | 54  | 41  | 75  | -    | 5.3    |      |                 |       | х      |       |
| AGOFIL002A  | 230             | 96  | 38  | 213 | 80   | 4.5    | 1.4  | х               |       |        |       |
| AGOFIL003A  | 360             | 210 | 39  | 340 | 180  | 7      | 3    | х               |       |        |       |
| AGOFIL004A  | 360             | 210 | 50  | 340 | 180  | 7      | 3.2  | х               |       |        |       |
| AGOFIL005F  | 245             | 100 | 90  | 220 | 70   | 4.5    | 4.1  |                 | M5    |        |       |
| AGOFIL006A  | 400             | 170 | 65  | 375 | 130  | 6.5    | 7.1  | х               |       |        |       |
| AGOFIL007A  | 400             | 170 | 65  | 375 | 130  | 6.5    | 8.8  | х               |       |        |       |
| AGOFIL008F  | 356             | 185 | 90  | 320 | 155  | 4.5    | 9.2  |                 | M6    |        |       |
| AGOFIL009A  | 550             | 220 | 153 | 500 | 180  | 6.5    | 13.1 | х               |       |        |       |
| AGOFIL010A  | 400             | 170 | 90  | 375 | 130  | 6.5    | 9.1  | х               |       |        |       |
| AGOFIL011S  | 379             | 90  | 220 | 364 | 65   | 6.5    | 6    |                 |       |        | х     |
| AGOFIL012S  | 438             | 110 | 240 | 413 | 80   | 6.5    | 11   |                 |       |        | х     |

**EMC** Filters

AGOREA... Choke Coils (see also page 7/13)











|           | L   | Weight (kg) |
|-----------|-----|-------------|
| AGOREA002 | 219 | 24          |
| AGOREA003 | 254 | 36          |

8

## Autotransformer

## Autotransformer (see Sect. AMS and BHL)

Autotransformer (P/N AMOTRF001 - 480/400 V - 60 Hz - 250 VA) available for AMS or BHL motor fans when a 460 VAC power supply voltage is used.



Table of Contents

| Selecting Sensors for Motors  | Page |
|---|------|
| Sensors for Axis Motors   | 9/2  |
| Sensors for Spindle Motors  | 9/2  |
| Axis Motor/Servodrive Associations                                  |      |
| Associations of BPH and BPG Axis Motors with MDLA Servodrives       | 9/3  |
| Associations of BPL Axis Motors with MDLA Servodrives               | 9/4  |
| Spindle Motor/Servodrive Associations                               |      |
| Characteristics   | 9/5  |
| Associations of AMS Spindle Motors with MDLS Servodrives            | 9/6  |
| Associations of IM 18M and AMR Spindle Motors with MDLS Servodrives | 9/7  |
| Association of IM 18M 214 Motor with UAC Servodrive                 | 9/7  |
| Associations of MSA Motorspindles with MDLS Servodrives             | 9/7  |

## Selecting Sensors for Motors

The sensor selected for a motor must correspond to the table below. The selection depends on the motor/ servodrive association and the functionality required.

#### Sensors for Axis Motors

| Avia motor                    | Num Power 1020/1040/1060/1080 CNC |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|                               | MDLA modular                      |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| BPH 055                       | U(1)                              |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| BPH/BPG 075 to 190 and<br>BPL | R, U                              |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| BML 075                       | R                                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| BHL 260                       | R                                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |

(1) When the BPH 055 motor is used with an MDLA servodrive, resolver adapter module P/N **MDLQ1CR04** is required.

#### Sensors for Spindle Motors

| Spindle motor            | Num Power 1020/1040/1060/1080 CNC |  |  |  |  |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
|                          | MDLS                              |  |  |  |  |
| AMS                      | R, H                              |  |  |  |  |
| IM 18M                   | R (servodrive option 00)          |  |  |  |  |
|                          | H (servodrive option 01)          |  |  |  |  |
| AMR                      | C (servodrive option 01 or 02)    |  |  |  |  |
| MSA (except 285 and 320) | V, C (servodrive option 01 or 02) |  |  |  |  |
| MSA 285 and 320          | G (servodrive option 02)          |  |  |  |  |
| MSS                      |                                   |  |  |  |  |

Combination unavailable.

The sensors in parentheses are not presently available. Consult us.

Example: An AMS 100 motor can be associated with an MDLS servodrive if it is equipped with an R or H sensor.

#### Sensor Definition

т

- **R** Resolver with three pole pairs for all routine operations.
  - Resolver with three pole pairs and prewired for encoder (available for BPG/BPH motors).
  - In addition, the rear end plate of the motor is bored to accommodate an adaptor plate P/N **BMHQF426** for mounting an ROD426 encoder or equivalent.

When delivered, the hole in the motor end plate is capped by a screwed metal plate.

- A coupling P/N BMHQG10 between the motor and encoder can be supplied.
- U, F Resolvers with one pole pair; one zero pulse per mechanical revolution (inner and outer diameters different).
- P High resolution (4096 revolutions) multiturn sensor used for DISC NT applications (parallel link). Includes a zero position and does not require a BSPICAA0804 sensor.
- Q High resolution singleturn sensor used for DISC NT applications. Includes a zero position and does not require a BSPICAA0804 sensor.
- H High resolution sensor used for C axis type applications (without zero marker).
- V, C, G High resolution sensors used for C axis type applications (with zero marker).

## Associations of BPH and BPG Axis Motors with MDLA Servodrives

|        |             |        | _         |          |        |         | D                   | пц                  |                     | L         | _        |
|--------|-------------|--------|-----------|----------|--------|---------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-----------|----------|
|        |             |        | Permanent | Nominal  | MDLA   | Maximum |                     |                     | BPG                 | Permanent | P =      |
| Motors |             | torque | speed     | servo-   | torque | Un-     | Braked              | rotor               | current             | Cn x ωn   |          |
|        | word        | 15     | stopped   |          | unve   |         | rotor               | inertia             | merna               | stopped   | /1000    |
|        |             |        | Cn (1)    | ωn       |        |         | inertia             | linertia            | In                  | ωdim      |          |
| No.    | No. BPH-BPG |        | (Nm)      | (tr/min) |        | (Nm)    | (g.m <sup>2</sup> ) | (g.m <sup>2</sup> ) | (g.m <sup>2</sup> ) | (A eff)   | (kW) (2) |
| 1      | 055         | 2S     | 0.4       | 8 000    | 007    | 1.4     | 0.024               | 0.025               | ,                   | 1.07      | 0.33     |
| 2      | 075         | 1N     | 1.3       | 3 000    | 014    | 5.2     | 0.08                | 0.12                | 0.254               | 2.2       | 0.41     |
| 3      |             | 1V     |           | 6 000    | 014    | 3.9     |                     |                     |                     | 3         | 0.82     |
| 4      |             | 2N     | 2.3       | 3 000    | 014    | 7.5     | 0.12                | 0.16                | 0.304               | 2.7       | 0.72     |
| 5      |             | 2V     |           | 6 000    | 014    | 5.9     |                     |                     |                     | 3.5       | 1.45     |
| 6      |             | 4N     | 4         | 3 000    | 014    | 11      | 0.21                | 0.25                |                     | 3.5       | 1.26     |
| 7      | 095         | 2N     | 4.3       | 3 000    | 014    | 11      | 0.3                 | 0.41                | 0.86                | 3.5       | 1.35     |
| 8      |             | 2V     |           | 6 000    | 021    | 10      |                     |                     |                     | 5.9       | 2.70     |
| 9      |             | 3N     | 6         | 3 000    | 021    | 16      | 0.41                | 0.52                | 0.97                | 5.2       | 1.88     |
| 10     |             | 3V     |           | 6 000    | 034    | 14      |                     |                     |                     | 10.3      | 3.77     |
| 11     |             | 5N     | 9.2       | 3 000    | 021    | 22      | 0.64                | 0.75                |                     | 5.8       | 2.89     |
| 12     | 115         | 2N     | 7.4       | 3 000    | 021    | 16      | 0.7                 | 1.07                | 2.45                | 5.5       | 2.32     |
| 13     |             | 2V     |           | 6 000    | 034    | 14      |                     |                     |                     | 10.5      | 4.65     |
| 14     |             | 3K     | 10.5      | 2 000    | 021    | 24      | 0.97                | 1.34                |                     | 5.3       | 2.20     |
| 15     |             | 3N     |           | 3 000    | 034    | 22      |                     |                     | 2.73                | 9.2       | 3.30     |
| 16     |             | 3V     |           | 6 000    | 034    | 18      |                     |                     |                     | 12.6      | 6.59     |
| 17     |             | 4K     | 13.3      | 2 000    | 021    | 27      | 1.25                | 1.62                |                     | 6.2       | 2.78     |
| 18     |             | 4N     |           | 3 000    | 034    | 27      | _                   |                     |                     | 10.1      | 4.18     |
| 19     |             | 4V     |           | 6 000    | 050    | 23      |                     |                     |                     | 17.6      | 8.35     |
| 20     |             | 6N     | 18.7      | 3 000    | 034    | 33      | 1.8                 | 2.17                |                     | 12        | 5.87     |
| 21     | 142         | 2K     | 12        | 2 000    | 021    | 22      | 1.59                | 2.54                |                     | 6         | 2.51     |
| 22     |             | 2N     |           | 3 000    | 034    | 20      |                     |                     | 6.7                 | 10.4      | 3.77     |
| 23     |             | 2R     |           | 4 250    | 034    | 19      |                     |                     | -                   | 11.5      | 5.34     |
| 24     |             | 3K     | 17        | 2 000    | 034    | 33      | 2.19                | 3.14                |                     | 9.5       | 3.56     |
| 25     |             | 3N     |           | 3 000    | 034    | 28      | -                   |                     | 7.3                 | 11.7      | 5.34     |
| 26     |             | 3R     |           | 4 250    | 050    | 28      |                     |                     |                     | 16.9      | 7.56     |
| 27     |             | 4K     | 22        | 2 000    | 034    | 41      | 2.79                | 3.74                | 7.9                 | 10.4      | 4.61     |
| 28     |             | 4N     |           | 3 000    | 050    | 41      |                     |                     |                     | 15.6      | 6.91     |
| 29     |             | 4R     |           | 4 250    | 075    | 45      |                     |                     |                     | 20.8      | 9.79     |
| 30     |             | 7K     | 35        | 2 000    | 075    | 71      | 4.29                | 5.24                | 9.7                 | 24.2      | 11.0     |
| 31     |             | 7N     |           | 3 000    | 075    | 71      |                     |                     |                     | 24.2      | 11.0     |
| 32     | 190         | 2K     | 25        | 2 000    | 050    | 40      | 5.14                | 8.25                | 20.9                | 16.6      | 5.23     |
| 33     |             | 2N     |           | 3 000    | 050    | 35      |                     |                     |                     | 19.9      | 7.85     |
| 34     |             | 2R     |           | 4 250    | 075    | 36      |                     |                     |                     | 29.2      | 11.1     |
| 35     |             | 3K     | 36        | 2 000    | 050    | 52      | 7.1                 | 10.2                | 22.9                | 19.7      | 7.54     |
| 36     |             | 3N     |           | 3 000    | 075    | 54      |                     |                     |                     | 27.8      | 11.3     |
| 37     |             | 4K     | 46        | 2 000    | 075    | 90      | 9.04                | 12.1                |                     | 20.6      | 9.63     |
| 38     |             | 4N     |           | 3 000    | 075    | 69      |                     |                     | 24.8                | 30.3      | 14.5     |
| 39     |             | 5H     | 56        | 1 500    | 050    | 82      | 11                  | 14.1                |                     | 20        | 8.79     |
| 40     |             | 5L     |           | 2 500    | 075    | 79      |                     |                     |                     | 31.4      | 14.7     |
| 41     |             | 5L     |           | 2 000    | 100    | 95      |                     |                     | 26.8                | 31.4      | 14.7     |
| 42     |             | 7K     | 75        | 2 000    | 075    | 120     | 14.9                | 18                  |                     | 27.9      | 15.7     |
| 43     |             | AK     | 100       | 2 000    | 100    | 145     | 20.75               | 23.8                |                     | 44        | 21       |
|        |             |        |           |          | 150 (3 | 3)      | 1                   | 1                   |                     |           |          |

Motor unavailable

1) The torque and current are specified for a frame temperature rise of 100 K. Multiply these values by 0.77 if the motor temperature rise is limited to 60 K.

Torque tolerance: theoretical:  $\pm$  10%, typical:  $\pm$  5%

If the motor is installed on a thermally insulating support, decrease the specified torques by another 10%. (2)Digital value used for a simplified sizing of the spindle servodrive (see page 7/11).

(3) Under evaluation.
## Associations of BHL Axis Motors with MDLA Servodrives

|     |       |    | Permanent | Nominal | MDLA   | Maximum | Rotor               | inertia             | Permanent | P =      |
|-----|-------|----|-----------|---------|--------|---------|---------------------|---------------------|-----------|----------|
|     |       |    | torque    | Speed   | Servo- | Torque  |                     |                     | torque    | Cnx n    |
|     |       |    | when      |         | drive  |         |                     |                     | when      | / 1000   |
|     | Motor |    | stopped   |         |        |         | Un-                 | Braked              | stopped   |          |
| No. | BPL   |    | (100 K)   |         |        |         | braked              |                     |           |          |
|     |       |    |           |         |        |         |                     |                     |           |          |
|     |       |    | Cn (1)    | n       |        |         |                     |                     | In        |          |
|     |       |    | (Nm)      | (rpm)   |        | (Nm)    | (g.m <sup>2</sup> ) | (g.m <sup>2</sup> ) | (Arms)    | (kW) (2) |
| 1   | 075   | 1V | 1.1       | 6 000   | 014    | 3.6     | 0.108               |                     | 2.6       | 0.69     |
| 2   | 095   | 1V | 2.0       | 6 000   | 014    | 4.9     | 0.24                |                     | 4.9       | 1.25     |
|     |       |    |           |         |        |         |                     |                     |           |          |
| No. | BML   |    |           |         |        |         |                     |                     |           |          |
| 3   | 075   | 1V | 1.2       | 6 000   | 014    | 3.6     | 0.08                |                     | 2.8       | 0.69     |
| 4   |       | 3N | 2.8       | 3 000   | 014    | 7       | 0.15                |                     | 4         | 0.87     |
| 5   |       | 3v |           | 6 000   | 021    | 7.2     |                     |                     | 5.8       | 1.75     |

A BHL motor can be controlled by an MDLA axis servodrive.

|        |    |                | Permanent | Nomi- | MDLA        | Maxi-  | Rotor  | inertia | Permanent | P =      |
|--------|----|----------------|-----------|-------|-------------|--------|--------|---------|-----------|----------|
| Motors |    |                | torque    | nal   | servodrives | mum    |        |         | torque    | Cn x ωn  |
|        |    |                | when      | Speed |             | Torque |        |         | when      | / 1000   |
|        |    |                | stopped   |       |             |        | Un-    |         | stopped   |          |
| No.    |    | BHL 260        | Cn (1)    | (ωn)  |             |        | braked | Braked  | In        |          |
|        |    |                | (Nm)      | (rpm) |             | (Nm)   | (g.m²) | (g.m²)  | (Arms)    | (kW) (2) |
| 1      | 1N | Not ventilated | 85        | 3000  | MDLA 150    | 165    | 45     | 48.1    | 52        | 26.7     |
| 2      | 1N | Ventilated     | 98        |       |             |        |        |         | 60        | 30.8     |
| 3      | 2K | Not ventilated | 120       | 2000  |             | 230    | 66.2   | 69.3    | 52        | 25.1     |
| 4      | 2K | Ventilated     | 139       | ]     |             |        |        |         | 60        | 29.1     |

(1)The torque and current are specified for a frame temperature rise of 100 K. Multiply these values by 0.77 if the motor temperature rise is limited to 60 K.

Torque tolerance: theoretical:  $\pm$  10%, typical:  $\pm$  5%

If the motor is installed on a thermally insulating support, decrease the specified torques by another 10%. (2)Digital value used for a simplified sizing of the spindle servodrive (see page 7/11).

## AMS Spindle Motors

## Characteristics



AMS Motor Power vs Speed and Torque vs Speed Characteristics

- $\mathbf{C}_{m}^{m}$  = Torque at maximum speed (Nm)
- $\mathbf{I}_{\text{cont}}$  = Continuous current rating of the motor/servodrive association (Arms)
- $I_{ms}$  = Motor overload current of the motor/servodrive association (Arms)

### Services



**N** = Operation at power P<sub>max</sub>

- R = Idle
- V = Off-load operation
- f<sub>m</sub> = Duty cycle

# Associations of AMS Spindle Motors with MDLS Compact Servodrives

|     |          |    | Cou-  | MBLD   |      |       | Cont  | inuous o | peratior | 1    |        |      | Ove  | rload  |        |
|-----|----------|----|-------|--------|------|-------|-------|----------|----------|------|--------|------|------|--------|--------|
|     | Moto     | rs | pling | MDLS   |      |       |       | S1       |          |      |        |      | S    | 6      |        |
|     | Sen driv |    |       | Servo- | Pn   | ωn    | ωg    | ωlim     | Pm       | Cn   | lcont  | Pmax | Cmax | Ims    | 10 min |
| No. | AMS      |    |       | drive  | (kW) | (rpm) | (rpm) | (rpm)    | (kW)     | (Nm) | (Arms) | (kW) | (Nm) | (Arms) | (%)    |
| 1   | 100      | SB | Y     | 050    | 3.7  | 1 500 | 6 500 | 6 500    | 3.7      | 24   | 21     | 6    | 40   | 35     | 30     |
| 2   |          | MB | Y     | 050    | 5.5  |       |       |          | 5.5      | 35   | 26     | 7.5  | 47   | 35     |        |
| 3   |          | GB | Y     | 075    | 9    |       |       |          | 9        | 57   | 39     | 12.5 | 80   | 53     |        |
| 4   |          | SD | Y     | 050    | 3.7  | 1 500 | 6 500 | 12 000   | 1.8      | 24   | 21     | 6    | 40   | 35     | 30     |
| 5   |          | MD | Y     | 050    | 5.5  |       |       |          | 2.8      | 35   | 26     | 7.5  | 47   | 35     |        |
| 6   |          | GD | Y     | 075    | 9    | 1 500 | 8 200 |          | 6.2      | 57   | 39     | 12.5 | 80   | 53     |        |
| 7   | 132      | SA | Y     | 050    | 5    | 750   | 6 000 | 7 000    | 2.8      | 64   | 26     | 7.5  | 95   | 35     | 37     |
| 8   |          | SC | Y     | 075    | 10   | 1 500 | 6 000 |          | 8        | 64   | 39     | 14   | 89   | 53     | 37     |
| 9   |          | SE | Δ     | 100    | 15   | 1 750 | 4 000 |          | 10       | 82   | 52     | 23   | 110  | 71     | 30     |
| 10  |          | MA | Y     | 075    | 7.5  | 750   | 6 000 |          | 5.7      | 95   | 39     | 10   | 127  | 53     | 37     |
| 11  |          | МС | Y     | 100    | 15   | 1 500 | 6 000 |          | 12.5     | 95   | 52     | 21   | 134  | 71     | 37     |
| 12  |          | ME | Δ     | 150    | 19.5 | 1 850 | 5 500 |          | 19       | 100  | 72     | 35   | 149  | 106    | 30     |
| 13  |          | LA | Y     | 100    | 11   | 750   | 6 000 |          | 9        | 140  | 52     | 15   | 191  | 71     | 37     |
| 14  |          | LE | Y     | 150    | 22   | 1 250 | 4 200 |          | 15       | 168  | 72     | 36   | 229  | 106    | 30     |
| 15  |          | SF | Y     | 050    | 5    | 750   | 6 000 | 10 000   | 2        | 64   | 26     | 7.5  | 95   | 35     | 37     |
| 16  |          | SG | Y     | 075    | 10   | 1 500 | 6 000 |          | 6        | 64   | 39     | 14   | 89   | 53     | 37     |
| 17  |          | SH | Δ     | 100    | 15   | 1 750 | 4 000 |          | 7.5      | 82   | 52     | 23   | 110  | 71     | 30     |
| 18  |          | MF | Y     | 075    | 7.5  | 750   | 6 000 |          | 4        | 95   | 39     | 10   | 127  | 53     | 37     |
| 19  |          | MG | Y     | 100    | 15   | 1 500 | 6 000 |          | 9        | 95   | 52     | 21   | 134  | 71     | 37     |
| 20  |          | MH | Δ     | 150    | 19.5 | 1 850 | 5 500 |          | 13.5     | 100  | 72     | 35   | 149  | 106    | 30     |
| 21  |          | LF | Y     | 100    | 11   | 750   | 6 000 | 9 000    | 7        | 140  | 52     | 15   | 191  | 71     | 37     |
| 22  |          | LI | Y     | 075    | 12.5 | 680   | 2 300 |          | 3        | 175  | 39     | 16.8 | 236  | 53     | 30     |
| 23  |          | LH | Y     | 150    | 22   | 1 250 | 4 200 |          | 12       | 168  | 72     | 36   | 229  | 106    | 30     |
| 24  | 160      | MA | Y     | 100    | 18   | 650   | 1 300 | 8 500    | 2.7      | 264  | 52     | 24.2 | 355  | 71     | 35     |
| 25  |          |    | Δ     |        |      | 1 300 | 2 600 |          | 5.4      | 132  |        |      | 178  |        |        |
| 26  |          | MB | Y     | 150    | 26   | 1 200 | 2 400 |          | 7.3      | 208  | 72     | 36.4 | 290  | 106    |        |
| 27  |          |    | Δ     |        |      | 2 400 | 4 800 |          | 14.5     | 104  |        |      | 145  |        |        |
| 28  |          | МС | Δ     | 200    | 36   | 1 700 | 2 800 |          | 11.8     | 202  | 100    | 47   | 300  | 141    |        |
| 29  |          | LA | Y     | 100    | 18   | 500   | 1 000 | 6 500    | 2.8      | 344  | 52     | 24.2 | 463  | 71     |        |
| 30  |          |    | Δ     |        |      | 1 000 | 2 000 |          | 5.6      | 172  |        |      | 231  |        |        |
| 31  |          | LB | Y     | 150    | 26   | 950   | 1 900 |          | 7.6      | 260  | 72     | 36.4 | 364  | 106    |        |
| 32  |          |    | Δ     |        |      | 1 900 | 3 800 |          | 15.2     | 130  |        |      | 182  |        |        |
| 33  |          | LC | Δ     | 200    | 36   | 1 050 | 2 100 |          | 11.6     | 328  | 100    | 48   | 437  | 141    |        |

The torque and current are specified for a maximum ambient temperature of  $40^\circ C$  and a maximum frame temperature rise of 100 K.

Motors with electrical coupling change can be switched on the fly.

Torque tolerance: theoretical  $\pm$  10%, typical  $\pm$  5%.

### Associations of IM 18M and AMR Spindle Motors with MDLS Compact Servodrives Association of IM 18M 214 Motor with UAC Servodrive

## Associations of IM 18M and AMR Spindle Motors with MDLS Servodrives

|                     |            | MDLS |     |      | Cont  | inuous o | peratior | 1    |      | Overload |      |      |        |        |
|---------------------|------------|------|-----|------|-------|----------|----------|------|------|----------|------|------|--------|--------|
| Motors pling Servo- |            |      |     | S1   |       |          |          |      |      |          | S6   |      |        |        |
|                     |            |      |     | Pn   | ωn    | ωg       | ωlim     | Pm   | Cn   | Icont    | Pmax | Cmax | Ims    | 10 min |
| No.                 |            |      |     | (kW) | (rpm) | (rpm)    | (rpm)    | (kW) | (Nm) | (Arms)   | (kW) | (Nm) | (Arms) | (%)    |
| 34                  | IM 18M 214 | Y    | 150 | 26   | 500   | 1 000    | 7 000    | 3.7  | 500  | 72       | 36.4 | 700  | 106    | 35     |
| 35                  |            | Δ    |     |      | 1 000 | 2 000    |          | 7.4  | 250  |          |      | 350  |        |        |
| 36                  |            | Δ    | 200 | 36   | 950   | 1 900    |          | 9.8  | 362  | 100      | 50.4 | 506  | 141    |        |
| 37                  |            | ΔΔ   |     |      | 1 900 | 3 800    |          | 19.6 | 181  |          |      | 253  |        |        |
|                     |            |      |     |      |       |          |          |      |      |          |      |      |        |        |
| 38                  | AMR 250 HA | Y    | 200 | 30   | 843   | 2 300    | 10 000   | 6.7  | 340  | 100      | 37   | 440  | 141    | 50     |
| 39                  | (1)        | Δ    |     | (1)  | 1 900 | 6 300    |          | 18   | 151  |          |      | 186  |        |        |

(1) The above performance characteristics are obtained using a change of electrical coupling and dual cooling (air and water) as indicated below.

| Type of cooling fluid | Flow rate | Maximum fluid inlet and outlet temperature difference | Pressure    |
|-----------------------|-----------|---|-------------|
| Water                 | 6 (l/min) | 15 °C   | 0.5 bar (1) |
| Air                   | 33 (l/s)  | 50 °C   | 5 bars (2)  |

(1) Water inlet temperature: 20°C.

(2) Inlet air dried and filtered to 30 micrometers.

The coupling can be switched on the fly.

If the servodrive is a UAC servodrive, it must mandatorily be fitted with a card (G14 or G15).

The above current and torque are specified for a maximum ambient temperature of 40°C and a maximum frame temperature rise of 100 K.

Torque tolerance: theoretical  $\pm$  10%, typical  $\pm$  5%.

### Association of IM 18M 214 Motor with UAC Servodrive

Former motor name: IM 180 2Y 4814

With YY coupling, this motor must be supplied by a UAC300 servodrive.

|                    |            |    | Continuous operation |      |       |       |       |      |      | Overload |      |      |        |        |
|--------------------|------------|----|----------------------|------|-------|-------|-------|------|------|----------|------|------|--------|--------|
| Motor pling Servo- |            |    |                      | S1   |       |       |       |      |      |          | S6   |      |        |        |
|                    |            |    | drive                | Pn   | ωn    | ωg    | ωlim  | Pm   | Cn   | Icont    | Pmax | Cmax | Ims    | 10 min |
| No.                |            |    |                      | (kW) | (rpm) | (rpm) | (rpm) | (kW) | (Nm) | (Arms)   | (kW) | (Nm) | (Arms) | (%)    |
| 40                 | IM 18M 214 | ΥY | 300                  | 55   | 1 050 | 2 100 | 7 000 | 16.5 | 500  | 141      | 76   | 690  | 212    | 35     |

The torque and current are specified for a maximum ambient temperature of  $40^{\circ}C$  and a maximum frame temperature rise of 100 K.

Torque tolerance: theoretical  $\pm$  10%, typical  $\pm$  5%.

## Associations of MSA Motorspindles with MDLS Compact Servodrives

|     | Cou- MDLS Continuous operation |               |   |        |      |       |        |        |      |      |        | Over | rload |        |         |
|-----|--------------------------------|---------------|---|--------|------|-------|--------|--------|------|------|--------|------|-------|--------|---------|
|     | Motors                         |               |   | Servo- |      | S1    |        |        |      |      |        | S6   |       |        |         |
|     |                                |               |   | drive  | Pn   | ωn    | ωg     | ωlim   | Pm   | Cn   | Icont  | Pmax | Cmax  | Ims    | 10 min. |
| No. | MSA                            |               |   |        | (kW) | (rpm) | (rpm)  | (rpm)  | (kW) | (Nm) | (Arms) | (kW) | (Nm)  | (Arms) | (%)     |
| 1   | 184                            | <b>DA</b> (1) | Y | 050    | 6.5  | 2 000 | 4 000  | 10 000 | 2.6  | 31   | 26     | 8.7  | 42    | 35     | 25      |
| 2   |                                |               | Δ |        |      | 4 000 | 8 000  |        | 5.2  | 15.5 |        |      | 21    |        |         |
| 3   |                                | <b>HB</b> (1) | Y | 100    | 15   | 2 000 | 4 000  | 12 000 | 5    | 72   | 52     | 20   | 95    | 71     | 25      |
| 4   |                                |               | Δ |        |      | 4 000 | 8 400  |        | 10   | 36   |        |      | 48    |        |         |
| 5   | 220                            | DA            | Y | 050    | 7.5  | 1 000 | 2 000  | 10 000 | 1.6  | 72   | 26     | 10   | 96    | 35     | 25      |
| 6   |                                |               | Δ |        |      | 2 000 | 4 400  |        | 3.3  | 36   |        |      | 48    |        |         |
| 7   |                                | DB            | Y | 100    | 14   | 1 400 | 2 600  |        | 3.5  | 96   | 46     | 18   | 123   | 62     | 25      |
| 8   |                                |               | Δ |        |      | 2 600 | 6 000  |        | 7    | 51   |        |      | 66    |        |         |
| 9   | 240                            | DA            | Y | 100    | 13.5 | 1 200 | 2 200  | 10 000 | 3    | 107  | 46     | 17.5 | 139   | 62     | 25      |
| 10  |                                |               | Δ |        |      | 2 200 | 6 000  |        | 7    | 59   |        |      | 76    |        |         |
| 11  |                                | HA            | Y | 100    | 13.5 | 850   | 1 500  |        | 2    | 152  | 46     | 18   | 240   | 71     | 19      |
| 12  |                                |               | Δ |        |      | 1 500 | 4 000  |        | 4.5  | 86   |        |      | 145   |        |         |
| 13  |                                | HB            | Y | 150    | 20   | 1 300 | 2 000  |        | 4    | 147  | 65     | 27   | 198   | 95     | 25      |
| 14  |                                |               | Δ |        |      | 2 000 | 5 200  |        | 10   | 96   |        |      | 129   |        |         |
| 15  |                                | НС            | Y | 200    | 30   | 2 000 | 3 800  |        | 11   | 144  | 100    | 41   | 196   | 141    | 25      |
| 16  |                                |               | Δ |        |      | 3 800 | 10 000 |        | 30   | 72   |        |      | 103   |        |         |
| 17  | 285                            | DA            | Y | 150    | 20   | 765   | 1 500  | 6 000  | 5    | 250  | 72     | 27   | 337   | 106    | 25      |
| 18  |                                |               | Δ |        |      | 1 500 | 5 000  |        | 17   | 127  |        |      | 172   |        |         |
| 19  | 320                            | DA            | Y | 150    | 20   | 425   | 1 050  |        | 4    | 450  | 72     | 27   | 610   | 106    | 25      |
| 20  |                                |               | Δ |        |      | 1050  | 4 500  |        | 13   | 182  |        |      | 246   |        |         |
| 21  |                                |               | Y | 200    | 20   | 425   | 800    |        | 4    | 450  | 75     | 27   | 760   | 120    | 20      |
| 22  |                                |               | Δ |        |      | 800   | 4 500  |        | 13   | 238  |        |      | 322   |        |         |

(1) MSA 184 DA and HB Motorspindles: The specified characteristics are obtained with dual cooling (liquid-cooled stator and air-cooled rotor).

The torque and current are specified for a maximum ambient temperature of 40°C and a maximum frame temperature rise of 100 K.

Motors with electrical coupling change can be switched on the fly.

The above performance characteristics are obtained when complying with the cooling recommendations given by Num (see Motorspindle catalog 738E012).

Torque tolerance: theoretical  $\pm$  10%, typical  $\pm$  5%.

Table of Contents

| Index            | 10/2 |
|------------------|------|
| Num in the World | 10/4 |
| Regulations      | 10/6 |

#### Index

#### Α

Acceleration law 2/12, 4/4 Analog servodrives 1/3, 1/5, 4/4 Anti-pitch correction 2/12 ASM/IM/AMR motors 1/3, 1/5, 1/7, 6/1, 9/1 Axes axis calibration 2/12, 4/5 axis interface module 2/11, 3/12 axis motors 1/3, 1/5, 5/1, 7/1 axis servodrives 1/3, 1/6, 1/7, 6/1, 7/1 CNC axes, PLC axes 1/5, 2/11, 4/4 duplicated and synchronized axes 2/12, 4/5 functions related to the axes 2/12, 4/5-4/7 inclined axes 2/12, 4/6 measurement inputs 1/5, 2/3, 2/11 multigroup-multichannel function 1/5, 2/3, 2/12, 4/6 positioning axes and interpolated axes 2/12, 4/5 Axis Extension Units (Modax) 2/6, 3/4 Axis groups 1/5, 2/3, 2/12, 4/16

#### В

Backlash/temperature compensation 4/6 Backtrack along path 4/17 Ball-bar 4/7 BHL, BML, BPG, BPL motors 1/3, 1/5, 5/1, 7/1 Boring (function) 2/2, 2/16, 2/22

#### С

C language 2/13, 2/27, 4/10, 4/27 Cables CNC/panels, connecting cables 2/9 fiber-optic for machine panel Mplus and Tplus panel, remote I/O modules 2/10, 2/14 for motors 8/5-8/8 Channels 1/5, 2/3, 2/12, 4/6 Choke coils 7/13 Communication 1/5, 2/26, 4/29 Connectors for motors 8/2-8/4 Cycles customized 4/16 gear-cutting 2/5, 2/17, 4/14 milling 4/14 turning 4/16

## D

Dynamic operators 4/27

#### Е

EMC filters 6/22 Emergency retraction 4/17

#### F

Fipway 1/5, 2/26, 4/29

#### G

Graphics (2D and 3D) 4/19, 4/23 Grinding 2/20-2/21

#### Η

Handwheels 1/5, 2/3, 2/10-2/11 High speed machining 4/16 Human/Machine interface 4/18

#### I

Inclined plane 4/15 Inputs/outputs 1/5, 2/13, 3/15, 4/11 Interpolation 5 to 9 axes 2/12, 4/5 linear, circular, helical 2/12, 4/5 smooth polynomial, spline, NURBS 2/12, 4/5 Intuitive CNCs (see Num Power M*plus*, Num Power T*plus*)

## Κ

KBD30 keyboard (see FS20 operator panel)

## L

Look-ahead 2/12, 4/4

#### Μ

 Machine messages, CNC messages
 4/24

 MDLA
 1/3, 1/5, 1/7, 6/1, 7/1
 1/3

 MDLS
 1/3, 1/5, 1/7, 6/1, 7/1
 1/3

 Measurement
 4/7, 4/17
 1/3

 Milling
 2/5, 2/16
 2/12, 4/16

 MMITool
 2/26-2/27, 4/28
 1/7, 9/1

#### Ν

N/M auto function 4/15 NumBackUp 2/27, 4/28 Num Power Mplus, Num Power Tplus basic platform, panel and keyboard 2/7, 2/10, 3/10 functions, procedures 2/24-2/25, 4/25 reference and limits 1/3, 1/5, 2/2-2/3 Num Power 1020 and Num Power 1040 CNC platforms 2/6, 2/11, 3/2 limits and references 1/3, 1/5, 2/2-2/3 Num Power 1060 and 1080 limits and references 1/3, 1/5, 2/2-2/3 basic CNC platforms 2/6, 2/11, 3/4

Index

## 0

On-the-fly measurement acquisition 4/17 Ρ Panels compact CNC panel 2/9, 3/10-3/11 LCD operator panel 2/9, 3/12 machine panel MP02 2/9, 3/12 Num Power Mplus, Num Power Tplus panels 3/14 portable operator panel (POP) 2/10, 3/11 Parameters 4/22 PC 1/3, 1/5, 2/9, 2/27, 2/28, 3/7, 3/9 PCToolKit 2/27, 4/28 PERSOTool 2/27, 4/28 PLC CNC/PLC transfers 4/10 inputs/outputs 1/5, 2/13, 3/15, 4/11 memory 2/4-2/5, 4/10 PLC axes 2/11, 4/4 programming 2/14, 4/10 PLCTool 2/27, 4/28 PROCAM 2/5, 2/15, 2/18, 2/26, 4/24, 4/26 Processor data interchange 2/26, 4/29 PROFIL 4/23 Program interrupts 4/17 Programming parametric, structured 4/22 part 4/19 the PLC 2/13, 4/10

## .

Q QWERTY PC keyboard 3/7

## R

RAM memory part program 2/4-2/5, 4/20 MMI 2/4-2/5 PLC program 2/4-2/5, 4/10 Regulations 10/6 Resident macros 4/20 Resident utilities 4/26 RTCP 4/15

## S

Scaling factor 4/22 Sensors for motors 9/2 Selection guide Motors and Servodrives 5/2 Panels 3/5 Serial lines 1/5, 2/26, 4/29 Servodrives Motor-servodrive associations 9/1 Settable precision 2/12, 4/6 2/27, 4/28 SETTool Spindles C axis 4/7-4/8 spindle control, functions 1/5, 2/3, 2/11-2/12, 4/8-4/9 spindle motors 1/3, 1/5, 5/1, 7/1 spindle servodrives 1/3, 1/6, 1/7, 6/1, 7/1 Subroutines 4/22 System integration 1/3, 2/26-2/27, 4/26 System user languages 2/9

## Т

Technical documentation 2/28-2/30 Transformer 7/13 Turning 2/2-2/3, 2/14

#### U

Uni-Telway 1/5, 2/26, 4/29

#### **V** Visi

Visual Tool 4/19

Woodworking 2/5, 2/22

## NUM Worldwide, Regulations

## NUM Worldwide

| Country     | Address                              | Telephone          | Fax - Email                       |
|-------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------|
| HeadQuar    | ter                                  |                    |                                   |
| Switzerland | NUM AG                               | +41 71 335 04 11   | +41 71 333 35 87                  |
|             | Battenhusstrasse 16                  |                    | sales.ch@num.com                  |
|             | CH-9053 Teufen                       |                    |                                   |
| Subsidiari  | es                                   |                    |                                   |
| Austria     | NUM                                  | +43 70 336 381     | +43 70 336 379                    |
|             | Verkaufsbüro Österreich              |                    | sales.ch@num.com                  |
|             | Hafenstrasse 47-51                   |                    |                                   |
|             | A-4020 Linz                          |                    |                                   |
| China       | NUM S.A Beijing Office               | +8610 8434 6699    | +8610 8450 1079                   |
|             | Schneider Building                   |                    | bnum@cn.schneider-electric.com    |
|             | Chateau Regency                      |                    |                                   |
|             | No 2, Jiangtai Rd, Chaoyang District |                    |                                   |
|             | CN-100016 Beijing                    |                    |                                   |
| France      | NUM SA                               | +33 156 47 58 00   | +33 156 47 58 89                  |
|             | Immeuble les Courlis                 |                    | sales.fr@num.com                  |
|             | 46, Avenue Kleber                    |                    |                                   |
|             | F-92700 Colombes                     | 10 2000 2440 0     | 10 2000 2110 10                   |
| Germany     |                                      | +49 /023 /440-0    | +49 /023 /440-10                  |
|             | GottileD-Stoll-Strasse 1             |                    | service.de@num.com                |
| 11.24.24    |                                      | 144 074 750 40 00  | 144 974 759 49 94                 |
| United      | NUM (UK) Lla.                        | +44 87 1 750 40 20 | +44 871 750 40 21                 |
| Kingdom     | Seven Stars Industrial Estate        |                    | 111emailonal.<br>+44 2476 305 837 |
|             | Wheler Road                          | 144 2470 301 233   | sales uk@num.com                  |
|             | Coventry                             |                    | sales.uk@num.com                  |
|             | CV3 4LJ                              |                    |                                   |
| Italy       | NUM SpA                              | +39 039 59 65 200  | +39 039 59 65 210                 |
| italy       | Viale Colleoni, 1                    |                    | sales it@num.com                  |
|             | Palazzo Taurus. 1                    |                    |                                   |
|             | I-20041 Agrate Brianza (MI)          |                    |                                   |
| Spain       | NUM SA                               | +34 943 62 35 55   | +34 943 62 20 12                  |
| opun        | C/Gabiria                            |                    | sales.es@num.com                  |
|             | No 2, Locales R-D                    |                    | -                                 |
|             | E-20305 Irun                         |                    |                                   |
| Switzerland | NUM SA                               | +41 32 346 50 50   | +41 32 346 50 59                  |
|             | Rue du Marché Neuf 30                |                    | sales.ch@num.com                  |
|             | CH-2500 Bienne 3                     |                    |                                   |
| USA         | NUM Corporation                      | +1 630 505 77 22   | +1 630 505 77 54                  |
|             | 603 East Diehl Road, Suite 115       |                    | sales.us@num.com                  |
|             | US-Naperville, IL 60563              |                    |                                   |



NUM Worldwide, Regulations

NUM Worldwide

| Country    | Address   | Telephone         | Fax - Email   |
|------------|---|-------------------|---|
| Distributi | on and Service  |                   |   |
| Algeria    | R. M. O. (AGENT)<br>Sté de Reconstruction de Machine<br>Outils et Maintenance Industrielle<br>16, rue Guy de Maupassant<br>Les Sources - BIR-MOURAD- RAIS<br>DZ - 16400 ALGER | +213 2 54 24 14   | +213 2 54 24 14<br>rmoacn@yahoo.fr                  |
| Algeria    | Sarl TEDI<br>15 rue du Capitaine<br>Azziouz Mouzaoui<br>Côte Rouge - Hussein Dey<br>DZ-16008 ALGER  | +213 21 77 21 40  | +213 21 77 87 45<br>oy@teditec.com                  |
| Brazil     | LOSUNG Technical Assistance and<br>Comerce Itda.<br>Alameda Tocantins, 280<br>BR - 06455-020 BARUERI - SP   | +55 11 419 13 714 | +55 11 419 58 210<br>losung@uol.com.br              |
| Finland    | NUCOS OY<br>Keiserinviitta 16<br>FIN-33960 Pirkkala Tampere   | +358 3 342 7100   | +358 3 342 7130<br>oiva.viitanen@nucos.fi           |
| Germany    | NUM GmbH<br>Lünenerstrasse 211/212<br>D-59174 Kamen   | +49 2307 26018-0  | +49 2307 26018-79<br>service.de@num.com             |
| Germany    | NUM GmbH<br>Servicestelle Waidhaus<br>Fabrikstrasse 7<br>92726 Waidhaus   | +49 7023 7440-0   | +49 7023 7440-10<br>reinhold.kraus@num.com          |
| Italy      | Num SpA<br>Sede Legale<br>Via F Somma 62<br>I -20012 Cuggiono (MI)  | +39 02 97 969 350 | +39 02 97 969 351<br>service.it@num.com             |
| Sweden     | ConRoCo AB<br>Formvägen 1<br>777 93 Söderbärke  | +46 240 65 01 16  | +46 240 65 01 21<br>info@conroco.com                |
| Taiwan     | NUMAGE CONTROL Ltd.<br>No. 27, Wen Shin South 1st Road<br>Nantun District<br>Taichung 40855, TAIWAN R.O.C.  | +886 4247 50459   | +886 4247 19255<br>sales.tw@num.com                 |
| Turkey     | NUM Servis Turkiye<br>Feyzullah Caddesi Kirli APT B<br>Blok No: 17/4<br>TR - 81513 Maltepe-Istanbul   | +90 542 265 80 54 | +90 542 265 80 54<br>numserviceturkiye@yahoo.com.tr |

8/5

## Compliance with EU Directives Relative to Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) (89/336, 92/31 and 93/68) and Low Voltage (73/23 and 95/68)

The list of standards with which Num CNCs and servodrives comply is given in the conformity statements which can be supplied on request.

The products described herein must be used in compliance with the recommendations given in our Installation and Wiring Guide (on CD-ROM with basic documentation or 938 960).

The products of this catalog are designed for integration in a machine complying with Machine Directive 89/392/EEC.

#### Export Terms for CNC products

1. – Because of their technical characteristics or in some case their utilization, certain of Num's products may be required to comply with the requirements of French or European regulations and/or US regulations concerning control of the final destination.

Relevant information is given on our purchase order acknowledgments, invoices and delivery notes.

These provisions apply to Num's products so identified on our purchase order acknowledgments, invoices and delivery notes.

2. – Accordingly, the purchaser undertakes to fully comply in all respects with the regulations of his country and, as the case may be, with European and / or US regulations relating to the control of final destination of dual use products.

The purchaser undertakes to introduce and to follow within its own business control procedures in order to ensure that, in respect of the resale of Dual Use Products, such national legal obligations will be implemented.

3. - In any case, the purchase orders received by Num shall be accepted subject to Num's obtaining any required authorizations.

© Copyright Num 2005

All rights reserved. No part of this document may be copied or reproduced in any form or by any means whatsoever, including photographic or magnetic processes. The transcription on an electronic machine of all or part of the contents is forbidden.

The software mentioned herein is the property of Num SA. Each copy of the software confers on the holder a nonexclusive license strictly limited to use of the said copy. No copy or other form of duplication of this product is authorized, with the exception of backup copies of the software on diskettes.

The physical, technical and functional characteristics of the hardware and software products and the services described in this document are subject to modification and cannot under any circumstances be construed as contractually binding.

Motorspindle and Num Drive are registered trademarks of Num SA.

Uni-Telway and Fipway are registered trademarks of Schneider Electric.

Windows is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation.

